



www.landuse.co.uk

Basildon Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options

Sustainability Appraisal including Strategic Environmental Assessment

Final Report
Prepared by LUC
December 2013

Project Title: Sustainability Appraisal of the Basildon Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report

Client: Basildon Borough Council

Version	Date	Version Details	Prepared by	Checked by	Approved by Principal
V0.1	12/12/13	First Draft	Ifan Gwilym, Josh Allen and Juliette Young	Jeremy Owen	Jeremy Owen
V1.0	15/1/13	Final Draft for Consultation	Ifan Gwilym, Josh Allen and Juliette Young	Jeremy Owen	Jeremy Owen



www.landuse.co.uk

Basildon Borough Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report

Sustainability Appraisal

Final Report
Prepared by LUC
December 2013

Planning & EIA
Design
Landscape Planning
Landscape Management
Ecology
Mapping & Visualisation

LUC LONDON
43 Chalton Street
London NW1 1JD
T 020 7383 5784
F 020 7383 4798
london@landuse.co.uk

Offices also in:
Bristol
Glasgow
Edinburgh



FS 566056
EMS 566057

Land Use Consultants Ltd
Registered in England
Registered number: 2549296
Registered Office:
43 Chalton Street
London NW1 1JD
LUC uses 100% recycled paper

Contents

1	Introduction	3
	Context for the Basildon Borough Local Plan	3
	Basildon Borough Local Plan	3
	Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment	4
2	Methodology	8
	Stage A: Scoping	9
	SA Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects	13
	SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report	14
	SA Stage D: Consultation on the Basildon Borough Local Plan and this SA Report	15
	SA Stage E: Monitoring Implementation of the DPD	15
	Next Steps	15
3	Sustainability context for development in Basildon	16
	Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes	16
	Baseline Information	17
	Key Sustainability Issues	34
4	Evolution of Options	51
5	Sustainability Appraisal Findings	84
	Vision and Strategic Objectives	84
	Spatial Options	87
	The Spatial Strategy	97
	Primary Areas of Development Change (PADCs)	101
	Performance of the Preferred PADCs against the Reasonable Alternatives	105
	Core Policies	112
	Performance of the Core Policies against the Reasonable Alternatives	116
	Duration and Scale of Sustainability Effects	123
	Cumulative Effects	123
	In Combination Effects	124
6	Monitoring	127
7	Conclusions	129
	Conclusions	129
	SA Recommendations	130
	Next Steps	134

Appendices (provided as a separate document)

Appendix 1: Plan, Policy and Programme Review	
Appendix 2: Summary of SA Scoping Report Consultee Comments and Response to these	
Appendix 3: SA Assumptions for Broad Location Appraisal	
Appendix 4: Broad Locations SA Matrices	
Appendix 5: PADC SA Matrices	
Appendix 6: Core Policy SA Matrices	
Appendix 7: Reasons why Local Plan Saved Policies are not Reasonable Alternatives	

1 Introduction

- 1.1 This Sustainability Appraisal Report has been prepared by LUC, on behalf of Basildon Borough Council (the Council) as part of the integrated Sustainability Appraisal (SA) and Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) of the Basildon Borough Local Plan.
- 1.2 This report relates to the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report Development Plan Document (hereafter referred to as the Local Plan Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report¹) (December 2013) and it should be read in conjunction with that document.

Context for the Basildon Borough Local Plan

- 1.3 Basildon Borough is located in South Essex, 30 miles east of the City of London. It covers an area of 87km² and has a population of 174,497. The main settlement is Basildon, a Mark 1 New Town designated in 1948 and built in a number of phases over 50 years. The New Town area, to the south of the Borough includes the neighbourhoods of Basildon, Laindon, Vange, Pitsea, Steeple View and Noak Bridge. Basildon has the largest population in the Borough with approximately 107,000. Two smaller independent towns are situated to the north of the Borough, Billericay and Wickford. Billericay (including Little Burstead and Great Burstead) has a population of around 34,000 and Wickford (including Crays Hill and Ramsden Bellhouse) approximately 33,000. The urban areas are enveloped by rural countryside containing six villages and eleven smaller plotland settlements set within the Green Belt.
- 1.4 The Borough's landscape comprises urban development, arable farmland, permanent grazing with hedgerows, woodland and a large area of Thames Estuary marshland. It also contains significant areas of plotland landscape, characterised by a mosaic of scrub, grassland and relict woodland habitats with small-scale communities of a rural nature.
- 1.5 Basildon Borough is served by two railway services running through the north and south of the Borough, both terminating in the City of London. National Express East Anglia, provides services out of London Liverpool Street, which serves Billericay and Wickford with connections to Chelmsford, via Shenfield to the west. Rail services from Billericay/ Wickford already connect with Stratford, connecting the Borough to Eurostar services at Stratford International and the Queen Elizabeth Olympic Park. In the south of the Borough, the rail franchise 'c2c', operates out of Fenchurch Street London and serves Grays, Chafford Hundred (for Lakeside Shopping Centre), Stanford le Hope and Corringham, via Upminster. London Underground services on the District line depart from Upminster, with connections to the Jubilee line available from West Ham.
- 1.6 Basildon Borough is well connected to the regional and national road network with two major road routes, the A127 and A13, linking South Essex with the M25. Both these 'A' roads continue eastwards to Southend on Sea. The A130 in the east of the Borough together with the recent £63m investment in the new Sadlers Farm Junction provides dual carriageway access to Chelmsford, north Essex and Canvey Island.

Basildon Borough Local Plan

- 1.7 Basildon Borough Council, as the Local Planning Authority (LPA), is preparing a Local Plan in accordance with the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act, 2004, and the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012².

¹ This is applicable to all 'Development Plan Documents', which will hereafter be referred to as Local Plan

² Statutory Instrument 2012 No. 767

- 1.8 The new style Basildon Borough Local Plan will eventually replace the Local Plan Saved Policies, which were approved by a Direction from the Secretary of State, as adopted local planning policies, saved from the Basildon District Local Plan 1998, which expired on 27th September 2007 as well as saved policies from the Essex Waste and Minerals Plans.
- 1.9 The Basildon Borough Local Plan will be prepared in accordance with the approved Local Development Scheme.

Basildon Borough Core Strategy

- 1.10 The Core Strategy is the first Local Plan Document being prepared for Basildon Borough. At least two further Local Plan documents will be prepared:
- The Local Plan Site Allocations and Development Management Policies; and
 - The Local Plan Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Policies.
- 1.11 The Core Strategy contains a Borough wide strategy to coordinate development until 2031. The **Plan will set out the Council's Spatial Vision and Strategic Objectives which its' Spatial Strategy and Strategic Policies will seek to deliver.** It will guide growth to designated parts of the Borough which will provide more certainty, consistency and transparency for communities and developers as to how development proposals will be considered in the future. The Spatial Strategy is underpinned by 15 Primary Areas for Development Change (PADCs) and 20 Core Policies.
- 1.12 A Core Strategy Preferred Options Report was published for consultation in February 2012. A significant number of consultation responses were received raising concerns relating to the scale of growth proposed and the soundness of the preferred option. Following the resolution of Cabinet on 8 November 2012 to formally acknowledge the representations made, it was approved that the Core Strategy would be revised and informed by a more robust and expanded evidence base. The Council has now prepared a Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report.
- 1.13 The Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report will undergo public consultation (known as Regulation 18), followed by pre-submission **consultation on 'soundness'** (Regulation 19) and will subsequently be submitted to an independent inspector for examination. The Core Strategy will be accompanied by an SA and Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Report at each stage in the process.
- 1.14 The Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report and this SA Report will be made available for public consultation from January to March 2014.

Sustainability Appraisal and Strategic Environmental Assessment

- 1.15 **In 2001, the European Union approved new legislation (Directive 2001/42/EC, the 'SEA Directive')** which introduced the requirement to assess the effects of certain plans and programmes on the environment. SEA is designed to provide a high level of protection to the environment and to integrate environmental considerations into the preparation and adoption of plans and programmes, with a view to promoting sustainable development. The SEA Directive was transposed into UK law in 2004 through the SEA Regulations³.
- 1.16 Sustainability Appraisal (SA), on the other hand, is a methodical evaluation that considers the social, economic and environmental effects of certain plans, programmes or proposals. Under the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (as amended), LPAs must undertake a SA for each of their Local Plan Documents (LPDs)⁴.
- 1.17 Whilst the objectives of SEA and SA are different, their methodologies are similar and can be co-beneficial. Simply put, SEA focuses only on the likely environmental effects of a plan whilst SA includes a wider range of considerations, extending to social and economic impacts. The **Government's Plan Making Manual**⁵ shows how it is possible to satisfy both requirements by

³ The Environmental Assessment of Plans and Programmes Regulations 2004 (SI No. 1633)

⁴ The Planning Act 2008 amended the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004: SA/SEA is no longer required for Supplementary Planning Documents (SPDs).

⁵ Hosted on the Planning Advisory Service's website: www.pas.gov.uk

undertaking a joint SA/SEA process, and to present an SA report that incorporates the requirements of the SEA Regulations.

Meeting the requirements of the SEA Directive

- 1.18 This SA Report includes some of the required elements of the final 'Environmental Report' (the output required by the SEA Directive), which needs to be available alongside formal consultations on the Local Plan. **Table 1.1** below signposts the relevant sections of the SA Report that are considered to meet the SEA Directive requirements (the remainder will be met during subsequent stages of the SA of the Local Plan). This table will be included in the SA Report at each stage of the SA to show how the SEA Directive requirements have been met at each stage in the SA process.

Table 1.1: Meeting the Requirements of the SEA Directive

SEA Directive Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
Preparation of an environmental report in which the likely significant effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme, and reasonable alternatives taking into account the objectives and geographical scope of the plan or programme, are identified, described and evaluated. The information to be given is (Art. 5 and Annex I):	
a) An outline of the contents, main objectives of the plan or programme, and relationship with other relevant plans and programmes;	Chapters 1, 2 and 3 and Appendix 1.
b) The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme;	Chapter 3.
c) The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected;	Chapter 3.
d) Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Directives 79/409/EEC and 92/43/EEC.;	Chapter 3.
e) The environmental protection, objectives, established at international, community or national level, which are relevant to the plan or programme and the way those objectives and any environmental, considerations have been taken into account during its preparation;	Chapters 3 and Appendix 1.
f) The likely significant effects on the environment, including on issues such as biodiversity, population, human health, fauna, flora, soil, water, air, climatic factors, material assets, cultural heritage including architectural and archaeological heritage, landscape and the interrelationship between the above factors. (Footnote: These effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects);	Chapter 5 and Appendices 4-6.
g) The measures envisaged to prevent, reduce and as fully as possible offset any significant adverse effects on the environment of implementing the plan or programme;	Chapters 5 and 7 and Appendices 4-6.
h) An outline of the reasons for selecting the alternatives dealt with, and a description of how the assessment was undertaken including any difficulties (such as technical deficiencies or lack of know-how) encountered in compiling the required information;	Chapter 4.
i) a description of measures envisaged concerning monitoring in accordance with Art. 10;	Chapter 6.
j) a non-technical summary of the information provided under the above headings	A separate non-technical summary document has been produced to

SEA Directive Requirements	Covered in this SA Report?
	accompany this SA report.
The report shall include the information that may reasonably be required taking into account current knowledge and methods of assessment, the contents and level of detail in the plan or programme, its stage in the decision-making process and the extent to which certain matters are more appropriately assessed at different levels in that process to avoid duplication of the assessment (Art. 5.2)	Addressed throughout Scoping Report and Environmental Report.
<p>Consultation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> authorities with environmental responsibility, when deciding on the scope and level of detail of the information which must be included in the environmental report (Art. 5.4) 	Chapter 2 and Appendix 2
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> authorities with environmental responsibility and the public, shall be given an early and effective opportunity within appropriate time frames to express their opinion on the draft plan or programme and the accompanying environmental report before the adoption of the plan or programme (Art. 6.1, 6.2) 	Consultation has been undertaken in relation to each stage of the Core Strategy preparation, accompanied by SA reports and notes as described in Chapter 2 and 4.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> other EU Member States, where the implementation of the plan or programme is likely to have significant effects on the environment of that country (Art. 7). 	Unlikely to be relevant to the Basildon Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options document.
Taking the environmental report and the results of the consultations into account in decision-making (Art. 8)	
<p>Provision of information on the decision:</p> <p>When the plan or programme is adopted, the public and any countries consulted under Art.7 must be informed and the following made available to those so informed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the plan or programme as adopted a statement summarising how environmental considerations have been integrated into the plan or programme and how the environmental report of Article 5, the opinions expressed pursuant to Article 6 and the results of consultations entered into pursuant to Art. 7 have been taken into account in accordance with Art. 8, and the reasons for choosing the plan or programme as adopted, in the light of the other reasonable alternatives dealt with; and the measures decided concerning monitoring (Art. 9) 	To be addressed after the Core Strategy is adopted.
<p>Monitoring of the significant environmental effects of the plan's or programme's implementation (Art. 10)</p>	To be addressed in full after the Core Strategy is adopted. Initial information provided in Chapter 6.

Aim and structure of the report

- 1.19 This report is the SA/SEA report for the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report of the Basildon Borough Local Plan. It has been prepared in the spirit of the integrated approach to SEA and SA, and throughout the report, **the abbreviation 'SA' should therefore be taken to refer to 'SA incorporating the requirements of SEA'**.
- 1.20 This chapter provides an introduction to the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan. The remainder of this report is structured into the following chapters:
- Chapter 2 – Methodology**, describes the stages of the SA process, the approach used for the specific SA tasks, including the sustainability framework used in the appraisal.
 - Chapter 3 – Sustainability context for development in Basildon**, summarises the Local Plan's relationship with other relevant plans, policy and strategies, summarises the social,

economic and environmental characteristics of Basildon, and identifies the key sustainability issues relating to development within Basildon.

- **Chapter 4 – Evolution of the options**, describes how the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report has been formulated, drawing on earlier work undertaken, and the results of SA work and consultation to date.
- **Chapter 5 – Sustainability Appraisal findings**, sets out the main findings from the SA of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report of the Local Plan. It draws conclusions from the findings of the appraisals and makes some recommendations for the Core Strategy to maximise the benefits of the plan and minimise any adverse effects.
- **Chapter 6 – Monitoring**, makes recommendations regarding the approach to monitoring the significant sustainability effects of implementing the Core Strategy.
- **Chapter 7 – Conclusions**, summarises the overall effects of the Plan and sets out the recommendations arising from the appraisal of the Core Strategy.

2 Methodology

2.1 In addition to complying with legal requirements, the approach taken to the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan, including the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report, is based on current best practice and the following guidance:

- A Practical Guide to the SEA Directive, Office of the Deputy Prime Minister (September 2005).

2.2 **Table 2.1** sets out the main stages of the plan-making process and shows how these correspond to the SA process.

Table 2.1: Corresponding stages in plan making and SA

Local Plan Step 1: Pre-production - Evidence Gathering
SA stages and tasks
<p>Stage A: Setting the context and objectives, establishing the baseline and deciding on the scope</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • A1: Identifying other relevant policies, plans and programmes, and sustainability objectives • A2: Collecting baseline information • A3: Identifying sustainability issues and problems • A4: Developing the SA Framework • A5: Consulting on the scope of the SA
Local Plan Step 2: Production
SA stages and tasks
<p>Stage B: Developing and refining options and assessing effects</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • B1: Testing the Plan objectives against the SA Framework • B2: Developing the Plan options • B3: Predicting the effects of the Plan • B4: Evaluating the effects of the Plan • B5: Considering ways of mitigating adverse effects and maximising beneficial effects • B6: Proposing measures to monitor the significant effects of implementing the Plans
<p>Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • C1: Preparing the SA Report
<p>Stage D: Consulting on the Draft Plan and the Sustainability Appraisal Report</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • D1: Public participation on draft Plan and the SA Report • D2(i): Appraising significant changes
Local Plan Step 3: Examination
SA stages and tasks

- D2(ii): Appraising significant changes resulting from representations

Local Plan Step 4 & 5: Adoption and Monitoring

SA stages and tasks

- D3: Making decisions and providing information

Stage E: Monitoring the significant effects of implementing the Plan

- E1: Finalising aims and methods for monitoring
- E2: Responding to adverse effects

- 2.3 The methodology set out below describes the SA work that has been undertaken to date for the Basildon Borough Core Strategy and provides information on the subsequent stages of the process.

Stage A: Scoping

- 2.4 A Scoping Report was originally prepared by Basildon Borough Council and published for consultation in 2007. This was further updated and adopted in 2011. These scoping documents were prepared in house by Basildon Borough Council.
- 2.5 In light of key plan and policy changes (for example, publication of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) and revocation of the East of England Regional Spatial Strategy) and baseline data updates (e.g. release of 2011 Census data), a further update was made to the Scoping Report in July 2013. The 2013 Scoping Report was prepared by LUC on behalf of Basildon Borough Council, drawing on the scoping material which was previously prepared and consulted upon, and provides detail on the scope of the SA/SEA of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report.
- 2.6 The scoping stage of the SA includes compiling and understanding the social, economic and environmental baseline for the plan area as well as the sustainability policy context and key sustainability issues, and the accompanying report involved the following tasks and outputs:
- Policies, plans and programmes (PPP) of relevance to the Local Plan (including the Core Strategy) were identified and the relationships between them were considered, enabling any potential synergies to be exploited and any potential inconsistencies and incompatibilities to be identified and addressed.
 - In line with the SEA Directive requirements, baseline information was collected on the following 'SEA topics': biodiversity, flora and fauna; population and human health; water; soil; air; climatic factors; material assets; cultural heritage and the landscape. Data on social and economic issues were also taken into consideration. This baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the likely effects of the plan and helps to identify alternative ways of dealing with any adverse effects identified.
 - Drawing on the PPP review and the baseline information gathered, key sustainability issues were highlighted (including environmental problems, as required by the SEA Directive).
 - A Sustainability Appraisal framework was then developed, setting out the SA objectives against which Core Strategy options initially, and subsequently policies, would be appraised. The SA Framework provides a way in which the impacts on sustainability of the implementation of a particular document in the Local Plan, in this case the Core Strategy, can be described, analysed and compared. The SA Framework is designed to set out a series of sustainability objectives and associated questions that can be used to 'interrogate' options and policies drafted during the plan preparation process. These SA objectives define the long-term aspirations of the county with regard to social, economic and environmental considerations. Under the SA, the performances of the plan policies and options are assessed against these SA objectives and appraisal questions.

- 2.7 The PPP review and baseline information has been updated as necessary at different stages during the SA, and the most up to date versions are now included in **Chapter 3** and **Appendix 1** of this SA Report.
- 2.8 Table 2.2 shows the 19 main SA objectives in the SA Framework along with their associated questions.

Table 2.2: SA Framework for the Basildon Borough Local Plan

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
1. Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces of Basildon Borough.	<p>Will it contribute towards achieving qualitative improvement to the landscape and character of the urban and rural area?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the achievement of high-quality landscapes that reflect local distinctiveness and quality of place?</p>
2. Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	<p>Will it protect and/or enhance sites, features, buildings and/or areas of historical, archaeological, landscape and cultural importance?</p>
3. Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	<p>Will it conserve or enhance SSSIs?</p> <p>Will it maintain or enhance Priority Habitats and/or Species?</p> <p>Will it conserve and enhance any other natural/ semi-natural habitats?</p> <p>Will it conserve or enhance Local Wildlife Sites?</p> <p>Will it lead to the creation of new areas of habitat?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance woodland cover and/or management?</p>
4. Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	<p>Will it improve business development and enhance the competitiveness of the Borough?</p> <p>Will it improve the resilience of the Borough's business and the wider economy?</p> <p>Will it generate new jobs for the Borough?</p> <p>Will it create or contribute to the creation of high-skilled jobs in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it encourage inward investment?</p> <p>Will it improve economic performance in both advantaged and disadvantaged areas?</p> <p>Will it reduce unemployment?</p> <p>Will it help to improve average earnings?</p> <p>Will it encourage the diversification of the workforce?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the improvement of local people's skills?</p> <p>Will it help ensure more people can enjoy a better standard of living?</p>
5. Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	<p>Will it encourage uses in town centres to diversify?</p> <p>Will it make land in town centres available for housing, retail, leisure and related commercial development?</p> <p>Will it help encourage community spirit and civic pride?</p> <p>Will it ensure that through sequential testing, the most appropriate location can be considered for development?</p>
6. Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.	<p>Will it help reduce poverty and social exclusion?</p> <p>Will it result in capacity issues, in for example, local schools?</p> <p>Will it improve the qualifications, skills and therefore employability of young people?</p> <p>Will it improve the quality and diversity of learning and training opportunities?</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
<p>7. Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.</p>	<p>Will it contribute to the reduction of the number of unfit homes?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards increasing the opportunities for people forced to live in temporary accommodation?</p> <p>Will it increase the provision of more affordable housing for all social groups, including key workers?</p> <p>Will it increase the provision of authorised sites for gypsies & travellers and travelling showpeople?</p> <p>Will it increase the net availability of new homes in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it reduce the number of households living in fuel poverty?</p>
<p>8. Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.</p>	<p>Will it reduce health inequalities?</p> <p>Will it contribute to the reduction of mortality rates?</p> <p>Will it improve access to high quality health facilities?</p> <p>Will it encourage healthier lifestyles?</p> <p>Will it increase access to recreation facilities and open space?</p> <p>Will it improve air, water or environmental quality?</p> <p>Will it reduce the number of households living in fuel poverty?</p>
<p>9. Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.</p>	<p>Will it help encourage community spirit and civic pride?</p> <p>Will it help the development of community level activities and organisations?</p> <p>Will it contribute to increasing participation in community activities?</p> <p>Will it help to improve the satisfaction people have with their neighbourhoods as places to live?</p> <p>Will it help to reduce crime rates?</p> <p>Will it help to address people's fear of crime?</p> <p>Will it improve the safety of the built or natural environment?</p> <p>Will it improve road safety to road users?</p> <p>Will it improve the safety of roads to other users?</p> <p>Will it help to reduce inequality within the Borough (e.g. between different groups or urban and rural areas) and wider afield (e.g. between the East of England region and more disadvantaged parts of the country or world)?</p> <p>Will it contribute to a high quality, well designed, living environment?</p>
<p>10. Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.</p>	<p>Will it improve the quality of life for people living in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it improve the quality of the local housing stock?</p> <p>Will it improve the local environment?</p> <p>Will it improve job prospects for local people?</p> <p>Will it contribute to a high quality, well-designed, living environment?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards any regeneration initiatives, or benefit any deprived areas?</p>
<p>11. Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.</p>	<p>Will it improve the accessibility for all to key local services (schools, hospitals, health centres, leisure and sports facilities etc.)?</p> <p>Will it improve accessibility for all to shopping facilities?</p> <p>Will it encourage journeys to be taken by more walking, cycling and/or using of public transport?</p>
<p>12. Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of</p>	<p>Will it reduce the amount of derelict, degraded and underused land in the Borough?</p> <p>Will it encourage development on Previously Developed Land?</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
materials from previous buildings.	<p>Will it encourage the repair and re-use of buildings?</p> <p>Will it minimise the loss or damage to soils from development?</p> <p>Will it lead to more appropriate or efficient uses of land?</p> <p>Will it minimise development on Grade 3a agricultural land?</p> <p>Will it involve development of areas designated as Mineral Safeguarding Areas?</p>
13. Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	<p>Will it take account of and mitigate against the potential impacts of flooding, and more storms?</p> <p>Will it reduce the risk of damage to property and health from flooding and storm events?</p> <p>Will it lead to development in lower flood risk areas?</p>
14. Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	<p>Will it reduce traffic volumes?</p> <p>Will it increase the proportion of journeys using alternative transport modes to private vehicles?</p> <p>Will it improve the accessibility to key local services?</p> <p>Will it ensure buildings are designed so that they use and waste less energy?</p> <p>Will it lead to an increased proportion of energy needs being met from renewable sources?</p> <p>Will it reduce the burden on natural resources during the construction and operation of developments?</p>
15. Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	<p>Will it reduce emissions of greenhouse gases and other air-borne pollutants?</p> <p>Will it improve air quality?</p> <p>Will it reduce noise levels, including those from roads and transport?</p> <p>Will it maintain and enhance soil quality?</p>
16. Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	<p>Will it improve river quality?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of water consumption?</p> <p>Will it encourage water efficiency, including recycling and re-use?</p>
17. Encourage adopting building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is better prepared for the impacts of climate change	<p>Has it taken account of potential effects brought about by climate change (e.g. flooding, higher temperatures, more storms)?</p> <p>Will it encourage the use of Sustainable Drainage Systems?</p> <p>Will it encourage green infrastructure, (such as green roofs) and the planting of trees?</p> <p>Will it provide shelter in the public realm from adverse weather conditions?</p>
18. Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	<p>Will it contribute towards the reduction in the consumption of materials and resources?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of waste sent to household & commercial waste?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of household, construction and demolition waste going to landfill?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the increase of waste recovery and recycling?</p> <p>Will it encourage the re-use or recycling of products and packaging?</p> <p>Will it make use of, or increase the demand for, recycled materials?</p> <p>Will it reduce the generation of hazardous waste?</p>
19. Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to	<p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of traffic volumes?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of traffic congestion?</p> <p>Will it increase the proportion of journeys made using alternative transport</p>

SA Objective	Key Prompt Question
sustainable locations.	<p>modes to private vehicles?</p> <p>Will it encourage more journeys to be made by walking, cycling or travelling by bus or train?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the improvement of air quality?</p> <p>Will it contribute towards the reduction of distances people need to travel to access work and other lifestyle pursuits?</p> <p>Will it reduce the need to travel?</p>

- 2.9 Public and stakeholder participation is an important element of the SA and wider plan-making processes. It helps to ensure that the SA reports are robust and have due regard for all appropriate information that will support the plan in making a contribution to sustainable development. The SA Scoping Report for the LDF was published in June 2007 for a five week consultation period with the statutory consultees. Further consultation responses were received in respect of the 2011 Scoping Report Update. A summary of the consultation responses received in response to the earlier versions of the SA Scoping Report is provided in the July 2013 Scoping Report. It should be noted that the earlier consultation responses reflect a point in time and in many instances documents and data referred to have been removed or replaced by new policies, plans, guidance and data. The July 2013 Scoping Report sought to consolidate the earlier consultations into a single document.
- 2.10 The July 2013 Scoping Report was issued to the statutory bodies (Environment Agency, Natural England and English Heritage) and other relevant parties. Consultee responses (and the response to these) are summarised in **Appendix 2** of this report. Where comments related to additions/amendments to the Scoping Report these have been made in **Chapter 3** of this SA report.

SA Stage B: Developing and Refining Options and Assessing Effects

- 2.11 Developing options for a plan is an iterative process usually involving a number of consultations with the public and stakeholders. Consultation responses and the SA can help to identify where **there may be other 'reasonable alternatives' to the options being considered for a plan.**
- 2.12 Regulation 12 (2) of the SEA Regulations requires that:
- "The (environmental or SA) report must identify, describe and evaluate the likely significant effects on the environment of—*
- (a) implementing the plan or programme; and*
- (b) reasonable alternatives, taking into account the objectives and the geographical scope of the plan or programme"*
- 2.13 It should be noted that any alternatives considered to the plan need to be "reasonable". This implies that alternatives that are "not reasonable" do not need to be subject to appraisal. Examples include alternatives that do not meet the objectives of the plan or national policy (e.g. the National Planning Policy Framework), or are not within the geographical scope of the plan. In addition, the SEA Regulations do not require all reasonable alternatives to be subject to appraisal, just "reasonable alternatives".
- 2.14 It also needs to be recognised that the SEA and SA findings are not the only factors taken into account when determining a preferred option to take forward in a plan. There will often be an equal number of positive or negative effects identified for each option, such that it is not possible to 'rank' them based on sustainability performance in order to select a preferred option. Factors such as public opinion, deliverability, conformity with national policy will also be taken into account by plan-makers when selecting preferred options for their plan.

Alternatives considered in the preparation of the Basildon Core Strategy

- 2.15 The options or reasonable alternatives considered during development of Basildon's Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report included the overall spatial strategy for the Borough, potential strategic areas for new housing and employment development within and as urban extensions to Basildon, Billericay and Wickford, and alternative policy approaches for proposed core policies. There have been a number of stages in developing and refining the plan options as listed below and described in full **Section 4: Evolution of Options**:
- Core Strategy Issues Paper (Autumn 2007) (Regulation 18, consultation).
 - Core Strategy Preferred Options Consultation (February 2012) (Regulation 18, consultation).
 - Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (the focus of this current consultation) (December 2013) (Regulation 18, Consultation).

SA Stage C: Preparing the Sustainability Appraisal report

- 2.16 This SA Report describes the process undertaken to date in carrying out the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan. It sets out the findings of the appraisal, highlighting any likely significant effects (both positive and negative, and taking into account likely secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium and long-term and permanent and temporary effects), making recommendations for improvements and clarifications that may help to mitigate negative effects and maximise the benefits of the plan, and outlining proposed monitoring measures.
- 2.17 Each policy option and its reasonable alternative in the Core Strategy was assessed against each SA objective, and a judgement was made with regards to the likely effect that the option would have on that objective. These judgements were recorded as a colour coded symbol, as shown below in **Figure 2.1** Key to symbols and colour coding used in the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan. The sustainability effects are presented in a matrix for each PADC and policy, in **Appendices 5-6**, along with a brief justification of the judgement made.
- 2.18 Assumptions were set out to assist with the appraisal and ensure consistency in outputs. These were developed during the appraisal of the Broad Locations for development and have been used throughout the appraisal process as a guide. In the latter stages of the current appraisal (i.e. during appraisal of spatial options, PADCs and core policies) it has not been appropriate to rigidly apply the assumptions. This has enabled the appraisal to be flexible enough to respond to increasing layers of detail within the PADC and core policy text. A copy of the assumptions is provided in **Appendix 3**.

Figure 2.1 Key to symbols and colour coding used in the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan

++	The policy is likely to have a significant positive impact on the SA objective(s).
+	The policy is likely to have a positive impact on the SA objective(s).
0	The policy is likely to have a negligible or no impact on the SA objective(s).
-	The policy is likely to have a negative impact on the SA objective(s).
--	The policy is likely to have a significant negative impact on the SA objective(s).
?	It is uncertain what effect the policy will have on the SA objective(s), due to a lack of data.
+/-	The policy is likely to have a mixture of positive and negative impacts on the SA objective(s).

- 2.19 The SA findings for the Core Strategy are summarised in **Chapter 5**, including an assessment of the potential cumulative impacts of the Core Strategy as a whole and likely effects in combination with other plans and programmes.

SA Stage D: Consultation on the Basildon Borough Local Plan and this SA Report

- 2.20 Basildon Borough Council is inviting representations on the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013) and this SA Report as part of the formal consultation stage under Regulation 18 of the Town and Country Planning (Local Planning) (England) Regulations 2012. Following the consultation, any preferred policy approaches that the Council intends to include in the next version of the Core Strategy will need to be subject to further SA, and the SA Report will need to be updated. Any comments made on this SA Report will also need to be addressed during the next iteration of the SA and reported in the subsequent version of the SA Report.

SA Stage E: Monitoring Implementation of the DPD

- 2.21 This SA Report sets out initial recommendations for monitoring the sustainability effects of the Core Strategy once adopted. However, these recommendations will need to be revisited at each stage in the SA to reflect the final set of significant effects identified as likely to occur as a result of implementing the Core Strategy. The monitoring proposals should be considered within the context of the broader monitoring framework for the Basildon Borough Local Plan and the data collection for Basildon Borough Council's Annual Monitoring Report.

Next Steps

- 2.22 Following consultation on the Core Strategy, any changes that the Council proposes to make to the Core Strategy policies will be re-appraised against the SA framework and a revised SA report will be produced alongside further versions of the Core Strategy (this will be a further iteration of Stages B-D in the SA process). There will be at least one further statutory stage of consultation before the Core Strategy is submitted to the Secretary of State to be examined by the Planning Inspectorate (examination is expected to be in the autumn of 2014). Final adoption of the Core Strategy is expected in the summer of 2015.

3 Sustainability context for development in Basildon

Review of Plans, Policies and Programmes

- 3.1 The Core Strategy forms part of the overall Local Plan for the Borough and will set out its long-term spatial vision. The Core Strategy will be supported by a number of other Local Plan Documents including the Site Allocations and Development Management Policies and the Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Policies which will set out the detailed allocations and policies necessary for delivery of the spatial vision.
- 3.2 The Core Strategy must be consistent with national planning policy, specifically the National Planning Policy Framework. The Core Strategy must also take account of sub-regional, county and local plans of relevance. This includes the Adopted and Emerging Waste and Mineral Local Plans for Essex, the Essex Local Transport Plan and the Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036.
- 3.3 Understanding the relationship of the Core Strategy to other plans and programmes is an essential component in establishing the context for the Core Strategy, as well as determining what the primary objectives or indicators should be.
- 3.4 Whilst these combinations of legislation, plans and programmes can impose constraints on development possibilities, they also present opportunities for potential links to be reinforced.
- 3.5 A detailed review of the relevant International, National, Sub-regional and Local plans, policies and programmes was undertaken during the Scoping stage of the SA and has since been updated to reflect Scoping comments made during the consultation process. The updated review of relevant plans, policies and programmes can be seen in **Appendix 1**, and is summarised below.

National Policy

- 3.6 The most significant development in terms of the policy context for the Core Strategy has been the 2012 publication of the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) which replaced the suite of Planning Policy Statements (PPSs) and Planning Policy Guidance (PPGs). The NPPF is intended to streamline national planning policy, having reduced over a thousand pages of policy down to 65 pages. The Core Strategy must be consistent with the requirements of the NPPF, which sets out information about the purposes of local plan-making. It states that:
"Local Plans must be prepared with the objective of contributing to the achievement of sustainable development. To this end, they should be consistent with the principles and policies set out in this Framework, including the presumption in favour of sustainable development."
- 3.7 However, it should also be noted that according to the NPPF, the presumption in favour of sustainable development does not apply where development requiring appropriate assessment under the Birds or Habitats Directives is being considered, planned or determined.
- 3.8 As the emerging Core Strategy is to be eventually adopted as part of the Basildon Borough Local Plan, **the Core Strategy will comply with the NPPF's requirements for local-plan making.** The NPPF also requires Local Plans to be "aspirational but realistic". This means that opportunities for appropriate development should be identified in order to achieve net gains in terms of sustainable social, environmental and economic development; however significant adverse impacts in any of those areas should not be allowed to occur.
- 3.9 The NPPF requires local planning authorities to set out the strategic priorities for the area in the Local Plan. This should include strategic policies to deliver:
 - the homes and jobs needed in the area;

- the provision of retail, leisure and other commercial development;
- the provision of infrastructure for transport, telecommunications, waste management, water supply, wastewater, flood risk and coastal change management, and the provision of minerals and energy (including heat);
- the provision of health, security, community and cultural infrastructure and other local facilities; and
- climate change mitigation and adaptation, conservation and enhancement of the natural and historic environment, including landscape.

3.10 In addition, Local Plans should:

- plan positively for the development and infrastructure required in the area to meet the objectives, principles and policies of this Framework;
- be drawn up over an appropriate time scale, preferably a 15-year time horizon, take account of longer term requirements, and be kept up to date;
- be based on co-operation with neighbouring authorities, public, voluntary and private sector organisations;
- indicate broad locations for strategic development on a key diagram and land-use designations on a proposals map;
- allocate sites to promote development and flexible use of land, bringing forward new land where necessary, and provide detail on form, scale, access and quantum of development where appropriate;
- identify areas where it may be necessary to limit freedom to change the uses of buildings, and support such restrictions with a clear explanation;
- identify land where development would be inappropriate, for instance because of its environmental or historic significance; and
- contain a clear strategy for enhancing the natural, built and historic environment, and supporting Nature Improvement Areas where they have been identified.

Baseline Information

3.11 Baseline information provides the basis for predicting and monitoring the likely sustainability effects of a plan and helps to identify key sustainability issues and means of dealing with them.

3.12 Schedule 2 of the SEA Regulations requires information to be provided on:

2. The relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme.

3. The environmental characteristics of areas likely to be significantly affected.

4. Any existing environmental problems which are relevant to the plan or programme including, in particular, those relating to any areas of a particular environmental importance, such as areas designated pursuant to Council Directive 79/409/EEC on the conservation of wild birds and the Habitats Directive [92/43/EEC].

Climatic Factors

UK Climate

3.13 **There is widespread scientific consensus that the Earth's climate is changing and that human activity could be the principal cause. Scientific forecasts suggest that the UK's climate will continue to get warmer and that heavy rainfall will be more frequent. Weather extremes, such as heat waves would become more common and others such as snowfall would become less common. Sea levels will continue to rise and storm surges will become more frequent, increasing the risk of flooding in coastal areas.**

Borough Climate

- 3.14 Both urban and rural parts of the Borough will become more vulnerable to fluvial and coastal flooding, water supply deficiencies, subsidence and sea level rises, as the local climate continues to change. The Rivers Crouch and Wid, together with their tributaries are the main sources of fluvial flooding. The River Thames poses a tidal flooding risk in the south of the Borough, although this area is predominantly uninhabited marshland.
- 3.15 Increasing risks of flooding could lead to negative impacts on local habitats or species and pose a threat to an increasing number of properties. All new buildings will therefore need to be built in appropriate locations that minimise, or successfully mitigate against these risks, as well as being designed in such a way to maximise their adaptability to climate change in the future.
- 3.16 Increasing temperatures in the summer and winter months, coupled with changes in rainfall patterns are likely to encourage the take-up of more outdoor lifestyles, placing greater demands on open spaces for recreational pursuits. The management and operation of these spaces, will in turn, need to adapt as some vegetation and habitat types face increased water stress and susceptibility to decline due to warmer temperatures and less rainfall. These changes are likely to also mean air and water pollution could get a lot worse, leading to further effects on the environment and human health.
- 3.17 Finally, increasing seasonal temperatures could also lead to changes in energy demands, with more people wishing to cool buildings in the summer months and use less energy than previously for heating during the winter months.

Flood Risk

- 3.18 A Strategic Flood Risk Assessment (SFRA) was prepared for the Borough in 2011⁶. The Level 1 SFRA confirmed that the primary mechanism of flooding in the Borough is pluvial (surface water) flooding in the urban centres of Billericay, Wickford and Basildon, which often coincides with fluvial flooding associated with the River Crouch and its tributaries (flood risk is most pronounced in Wickford Town Centre). The Washland System created as part of the development of Basildon New Town and the expansion of Wickford and Billericay, performs a surface water management function for the urban area, however, the capacity of this system is dependent on continued maintenance.
- 3.19 Fluvial flooding tends to occur when high rainfall in the upper catchment of the River Crouch coincides with high tide levels to produce higher volume fluvial flows and elevated water in the River and its tributaries. A notable extent of the floodplain is in rural areas, however, parts of Wickford and the North of Basildon are also affected by fluvial flooding.
- 3.20 The southern part of the Borough is next to the tidal estuaries of Vange Creek and East Haven Creek. This area is protected from tidal flooding by flood defence walls and two mechanical flood barriers.
- 3.21 The Level 2 SFRA⁷ built on the findings of the Level 1 report exploring the risks associated with tidal breach along the southern boundary of the Borough. The Level 2 SFRA concluded that in the event of a failure of these flood barriers, floodwaters would inundate the southern part of the Borough including the Vange marshes, Pitsea marshes and Bowers marshes. Further review of the surface water flood risk revealed increased risks along the corridors of the River Crouch and River Wid and the topographic tributaries that lead into these watercourses to be the key areas of increased risk of surface water flooding.
- 3.22 Further assessment of the risk of flooding from surface water has been undertaken as part of the Surface Water Management Plan for South Essex⁸ which resulted in the designation of the **Borough's Critical Drainage Areas (CDAs) where multiple or interlinked sources of flood risk cause flooding during a severe rainfall event, affecting houses, businesses and/or infrastructure and where mitigation measures may be implemented to reduce the impact of flooding.** 22 CDAs have been identified within Basildon Borough Council, 11 of which were subjected to further assessment for having the greatest risk in South Essex (BAS 1, 3, 4, 8, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 21,

⁶ URS/Scott Wilson - Levels 1 & 2 South Essex Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, 2010/2011

⁷ URS/Scott Wilson - Levels 2 Basildon Borough Council Strategic Flood Risk Assessment, 2010/2011

⁸ URS/Scott Wilson - South Essex Surface Water Management Plan Phase II, III, IV, 2011.

22). Those areas identified to be at more significant risk have been delineated into Potential Surface Water Flooding Hotspots (PSFWHs) representing the key area at risk of surface water flooding, contributed to by the rainwater falling within the area of the wider CDA. Pluvial modelling undertaken as part of the SWMP identified that flooding is typically shallow and widely dispersed.

Sustainability Issues

- 1 **Recognising the likely impacts of climate change on the Borough's built and natural environment** – ensuring that adaptation, design and siting and other mitigation measures can enhance energy efficiency, internal comfort and lower carbon footprints.
- 2 Ensuring all new homes built in the Borough by 2016 are zero carbon and adopt building designs that can adapt to a changing climate.
- 3 Being able to manage and mitigate against all sources of flooding (fluvial, tidal, ground and surface water) and their different effects across the Borough.
- 4 Concern over the long term ability of all man-made flood storage areas (washlands) to manage urban drainage and contain storm water across the drainage basin, particularly if some are affected by poor maintenance standards or the poor condition of related infrastructure.
- 5 Increasing demands placed on outdoor recreation and wildlife areas due to warmer and drier weather patterns.
- 6 Recognition that changes to the climate will bring new challenges to recreation and wildlife areas in the Borough due to extended growing seasons, increased vulnerability of some native species and the migration of new species (including the potential for alien introductions).
- 7 Adverse environmental and health impacts associated with increases in air, soil and water pollution from human activities, made worse by increasing temperatures and less rainfall.
- 8 **The Borough's varied** urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change, as well as agricultural and land management practices.

Population, Health and Social Characteristics

- 3.23 The Borough's population has increased dramatically over the last 60 years, following the phased-construction of Basildon New Town (this began in 1949 following the passage of the New Towns Act in 1946) and the expansion of the older settlements of Billericay and Wickford over a similar **timeframe. The Borough's population will continue to grow, albeit at a much slower rate. Sub-national population projections, suggest that the Borough's population will continue to grow with 188,000 people projected to live in the Borough by 2021⁹.**
- 3.24 The Borough's population is much less ethnically diverse, than the East of England region or country, with notably smaller proportions of people from Asian, Black or Chinese ethnic groups.
- 3.25 **The Borough's age structure has been** changing in line with national trends, with a decreasing proportion of young people and an increasingly ageing population. In the future, this change will see different demands placed upon support and care services (e.g. schools, health, social care etc.) and may lead to changes in future housing and service provision needs.
- 3.26 One of the most important things in life is health and wellbeing. From a health perspective, the Borough benefits from having a regional acute medical facility in the form of Basildon University Hospital. In June 2007, a major new addition to the hospital was completed, the Essex Cardio-Thoracic Unit, offering specialist care to patients with heart problems.
- 3.27 In the Borough, there are significantly lower rates of infant deaths, people feeling "in poor health" and poor mental health than the national averages. However, the numbers of people with diabetes, teenage pregnancy, those who eat healthy, adults who are physically active, early deaths through cancer and hip fractures in the elderly are worse than regional and national levels. There are also clear links between deprivation and poor health.

⁹ ONS Subnational Population Projections, Interim 2011-based, 2011

- 3.28 In terms of life expectancy, Borough women, on average, live longer than Borough men. Life expectancy has increased for men and women, a change that could be attributed to a mixture of changing lifestyles, advancing medical science and improved safety in the home, workplace and the wider environment. Even so, men and women living in the poorest wards in the Borough die, on average, 10.1 years and 7.3 years respectively, earlier than those living in the more affluent wards.¹⁰
- 3.29 Over half the wards in the Borough are considered deprived in respect of education, skills and training in England. There is significant spatial variation in deprivation levels across the Borough with higher levels of deprivation in central and southern parts of the Borough. Childhood obesity is lower than the national average. Levels of teenage pregnancy, GCSE attainment and breast feeding initiation are worse than the England average. The level of alcohol-specific hospital stays among those under 18 is better than the England average. Estimated levels of adult physical activity and obesity are worse than the England average.
- 3.30 The Borough has 11 secondary schools in total (10 ECC funded and 1 privately funded) and 55 primary schools.
- 3.31 The number of pupils attending primary schools has increased since 2009 by around 400 whilst the number of pupils attending secondary schools has fallen by around 750 pupils over the same period. This is an indicator of the changing demographic profile of Borough's households and residents¹¹.
- 3.32 Capacity figures for primary schools indicate that there are currently enough surplus places within schools in the Borough to accommodate new pupils arising from new housing developments or new people moving into the area. However, it is recognised that the level of surplus school places vary in different parts of the Borough. Thus, it cannot be assumed that because there is a borough-wide surplus that any school has the capacity to accommodate further pupils. The increased birth rate over recent years has started to put pressure on the available school places in Basildon town, Laindon/ Langdon Hills and Pitsea/Bowers Gifford areas. This pressure will be increased by new housing in these areas. Capacity figures for secondary schools indicate that the schools in Billericay and Wickford are currently operating at close to their capacity, whilst there is a significant level of surplus places in Basildon town.
- 3.33 Educational achievement also varies considerably depending on school location in the Borough. The schools in Billericay and Wickford out-perform the schools in Basildon and are above the county and national averages for GCSE results.
- 3.34 Qualifications gained at 'A' level or higher are also much lower than the national and regional averages, particularly with regard to academic degrees. If this situation does not improve, this could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and could affect **people's long**-term employability. It may also result in the more skilled jobs being taken by people who live outside the Borough.
- 3.35 Poverty impacts upon entire families and has significant impacts on health, education, skills and life chances. Efforts to lift people out of poverty will be a challenge, especially as it is linked to so many other factors such as income levels, cost of living and family size. Basildon Borough has a higher level of benefit claimants of working age (18.5%), than the national (17.8%) and regional (14.3%) averages¹².
- 3.36 Reflecting the fact that there are affluent areas within the Borough, the average part and full-time annual earnings in Basildon Borough are just under £800 more per week than the regional average and over £1,400 greater than the National average. There is, however, significant variation in earnings across the Borough and there are income inequalities between local men in the Borough and local women¹³.
- 3.37 Residents indicate that they are, on the whole, satisfied that Basildon Borough is a good place to live. Even though there is a relatively high fear of crime locally, Basildon Borough is comparably a

¹⁰ Basildon Health Profile, Public Health England, 2012

¹¹ Department for Education Annual School Census January, 2013

¹² ONS, 2011

¹³ ONS, 2011

safe place to live, with relatively low crime levels, compared to other parts of the county or country. Some crimes, such as theft of and from motor vehicles, do however occur more frequently than at the regional or national levels. The lowest crime rates in the borough are found in Billericay.

- 3.38 Road safety remains a significant local issue and needs to improve. Of the 662 Killed or Seriously Injured (KSI) on roads in Essex in 2010, 8.76% had an accident in Basildon Borough. There were 3 motorcycle, 10 young driver and 4 drink driving incidents in the Borough in 2010.

Sustainability Issues

- 9 An adequate housing supply, incorporating a mix of housing types will be required to meet the growing population.
- 10 There may be changes in the demand for, as well the operational impacts on key services, such as housing, health, education and social care. This is affected further by the changing **demographic profile of the Borough's residents.**
- 11 There are significant local health issues concerning teenage pregnancies, levels of physical activity and early deaths through cancer.
- 12 Tackling deprivation and achieving social inclusion will be challenging in parts of the Borough, given the disparities in how well some parts of the Borough perform over others.
- 13 There are poor levels of GCSE educational achievement, especially in schools in Basildon, which can affect entry into further education, skill levels and economic potential.
- 14 There is currently some spare capacity in a number of **the Borough's primary schools**; however, an increasing number of schools are experiencing pressure on available places due to the recent increases in the birth rate, their popularity and additional housing.
- 15 Comparatively fewer qualifications/**training gained at 'A' level or higher in the Borough than** the region or country. If this continues it could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and may lead to more jobs going to people from outside the Borough and affect **local people's long-term** employability.
- 16 There are high local levels of working age benefit claimants.
- 17 There are income inequalities between local men and women, which could present difficulties to improving quality of life and reducing poverty particularly for single parents.
- 18 Theft from and of vehicles is relatively high in the Borough which affects general perceptions of the Borough, with regards to safety and crime.
- 19 The safety of motorists and other road users must improve.

Housing

- 3.39 There are over **72,700 households in the Borough, 50,537 of which contain 'families', 44.3% of** these families include children, which is greater than the regional and national averages¹⁴. Of this 44.3%, just over 15% are single parent households.
- 3.40 The New Town's legacy of family orientated neighbourhoods means that residents in the Borough are more likely to live in a house or bungalow. 35.3% of the housing stock is terraced, 25.8% semi-detached and 21.8% detached. Only 16.7% of the Borough's housing stock is in the form of flats, most of which are purpose built blocks, rather than converted buildings¹⁵. A full range of housing sizes, types and tenures are required to meet local housing needs.
- 3.41 In May 2013, the Council published the Basildon Borough Housing Trajectory and 5 Year Land **Supply Report. It sets out Borough's position on meeting the NPPF's requirement of identifying a** 5 year land supply, presented as a 20 year trajectory to deliver the former Regional Spatial Strategy target of 10,700 dwellings. This revoked figure has been used by the Council in its trajectory given that it is the last, publically tested housing target applicable in the Borough and is therefore a good benchmark. It lists the source, quantum and timing of future housing delivery.

¹⁴ ONS, 2011

¹⁵ ONS, 2011

Of the 10,700 dwellings required within the 20 year period 2001-2021, 4,476 had been delivered. The remaining shortfall of 6,224 must be met in the next 8 years, which is equivalent to 778 dwellings per annum¹⁶.

- 3.42 The availability of local housing to buy and rent is dependent on affordability, as well as availability. Local house prices are between seven and eight times more than the average local salary. This is an increase from five times the income in 2002. This means that suitable housing is out of reach for many first time buyers, or single person households. For those who cannot afford to buy, local families can wait as long as eight years for a suitable home in the Borough through the Council's Housing Register. New affordable housing units constructed as part of new developments is proportionally very low (13 units in 2007 - due to the effect of demolition of affordable units related to estate renewal), when compared to the overall completions of new dwellings in the Borough and the number of families in priority need on the Council's Housing Register. Waiting lists are unlikely to change unless more affordable units are built.
- 3.43 The provision of pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough has dramatically increased since 1990. The population of Gypsies and Travellers has grown faster in Basildon Borough than in Essex as a whole, the Eastern Region or England. A national Gypsy and Traveller caravan count is undertaken bi-annually. In January 2013, there were 190 caravans on 121 authorised pitches and 59 caravans on 23 unauthorised pitches within the Borough which accommodated Gypsies. There is an additional unauthorised encampment which is not tolerated with 21 caravans¹⁷.
- 3.44 There were also 6 authorised pitches with 16 caravans accommodating Travelling Show People¹⁸.
- 3.45 Borough residents spend less time in temporary accommodation than on average nationally. There are not any recorded incidences of homeless¹⁹.
- 3.46 The physical standard of dwellings is showing signs of improvement throughout the Borough with the number of dwellings determined to be unfit falling year on year since 2004.
- 3.47 Housing completions have been low, both in the context of historic trends and housing requirement. This is due to a lack of large sites being brought forward for development. The now defunct East of England Regional Spatial Strategy put forward a housing target of 10,700 (minimum) for Basildon Borough in the 2001-21 plan period.
- 3.48 Delivery of brownfield sites for housing (for example, sites in town centres) can take longer to realise due to the need to mitigate environmental effects (e.g. remediate contaminated land, mitigate effects on biodiversity etc.) or site assembly issues.

Sustainability Issues

- 20 Providing a mix of housing types and sizes for the differing demands of the local population.
- 21 The delivery rate of affordable housing is low, compared to high levels of local needs.
- 22 Estate renewal programmes in the Borough may result in increases in the number of affordable houses being granted permission in the Borough, but they also result in temporary losses, whilst replacement dwellings are being built.
- 23 The construction rate of new dwellings is lower than the annual average rate required to meet minimum targets by 2021. The net increase in new dwellings has been historically low, partially attributed to mass demolition as part of three major estate renewal programmes that has occurred in the last 10 years.
- 24 Potential residential capacity from brownfield sites (e.g. town centres) could take longer to realise, particularly if sites affect significant biodiversity or cultural heritage interest, require existing uses to be relocated or need to be decontaminated before new units can be built.
- 25 The increase in house prices is not reflected in increasing wage levels in the Borough.

¹⁶ Basildon Borough Housing Trajectory and 5yr Housing Supply, April 2013

¹⁷ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/gypsy-and-traveller-caravan-count-january-2013>

¹⁸ <https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/gypsy-and-traveller-caravan-count-january-2013>

¹⁹ Homelessness Strategy, 2008-2013, Basildon District Council

26 The number of unauthorised pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough is the greatest in Essex.

Economic Development

- 3.49 The main source of employment in Basildon New Town in its early development years was manufacturing. Companies wishing to redevelop or expand their manufacturing capacity were directed, out of London to the new and expanding towns being built on its edge. In this way, companies such as Yardley's, Carreras, Ford Tractors, STC and Ilford Films, all became established in the New Town's northern industrial belt (A127 Corridor). With the exception of the Tractor Plant (now Case New Holland) all these major manufacturing employers have since closed and their premises have been redeveloped. Existing major employers in the Borough include Ford (its research and development Technical Centre is located at Dunton), Selex Galileo and New Holland Agriculture. Established industrial estates are located along the A127 Corridor. Existing employment sites continue to perform well across the Borough with lower than average vacancies²⁰.
- 3.50 **The Borough's key employment sectors are wholesale and retail trade, repair of motor vehicles, manufacturing and public health and social work.** Recently, growth in employment has been strong in education and electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply sectors over the period 2008-2011²¹. In contrast, finance and insurance activities and administration and support services have experienced a decline that is above the County and Regional averages over the period 2008 – 2011.
- 3.51 Basildon Borough is within the national regeneration area of Thames Gateway and is identified, along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub'. To this end, Basildon Borough is the largest employment area in Thames Gateway South Essex.
- 3.52 There are over 76,000 people employed in the Borough²² with an annual rate of growth of 1.4% over the period 1998–2011. 7% of the population gained employment between 2001 and 2011.²³ Data from the Office of National Statistics shows that the number of unemployed people between 2009 and 2011 fell in Borough by 41.9% to 6,100, compared to a 2.1% rise regionally and 0.7% nationally²⁴.
- 3.53 A significant number of new jobs in the Borough have resulted from the expansion of local firms (e.g. Waymade - a pharmaceutical company), the relocation to Basildon Borough of companies from other parts of south Essex (e.g. First Data Resources and Royal Bank of Scotland from Southend, International Financial Data Services from Brentwood), and the expansion of commercial leisure (e.g. Festival Leisure Park) and healthcare facilities (e.g. Basildon University Hospital).
- 3.54 Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study²⁵ identifies a net growth of 3,767 jobs in the Borough to 2031 using the Baseline Scenario.
- 3.55 Most people who live in the Borough work for other people (as opposed to being self-employed). There are fewer managers, directors and senior officials in Basildon Borough compared to the regional and national averages, whereas individuals in more elementary occupations are marginally more common in the Borough.
- 3.56 The proportion of Professional occupations is 3.8% lower than the national average, a potential indication that lower levels of education achievement and poor take up of further education are affecting the job and career choices of residents. This range of occupations, and the proportions of residents who are employed in them, are an indication that there is a need to improve the skills base of the local labour market, to improve both the jobs prospects and the long-term prosperity of residents.

²⁰ Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study Atkins, 2013

²¹ Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study, Atkins, 2013

²² Business Registrar and Employment Survey, Nomis, 2011

²³ ONS, 2011

²⁴ ONS, 2011

²⁵ Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study, Atkins, 2013

- 3.57 The Borough is likely to face competition in the future from the neighbouring centres of Thurrock and Brentwood and from the future development of major new projects such as Thurrock (DP **World and Tilbury Port**). **The Borough's town centres face competition from established centres** in neighbouring boroughs, including Chelmsford and Brentwood. Office accommodation in the Borough is considered to be poor quality with limited car parking facilities.

Sustainability Issues

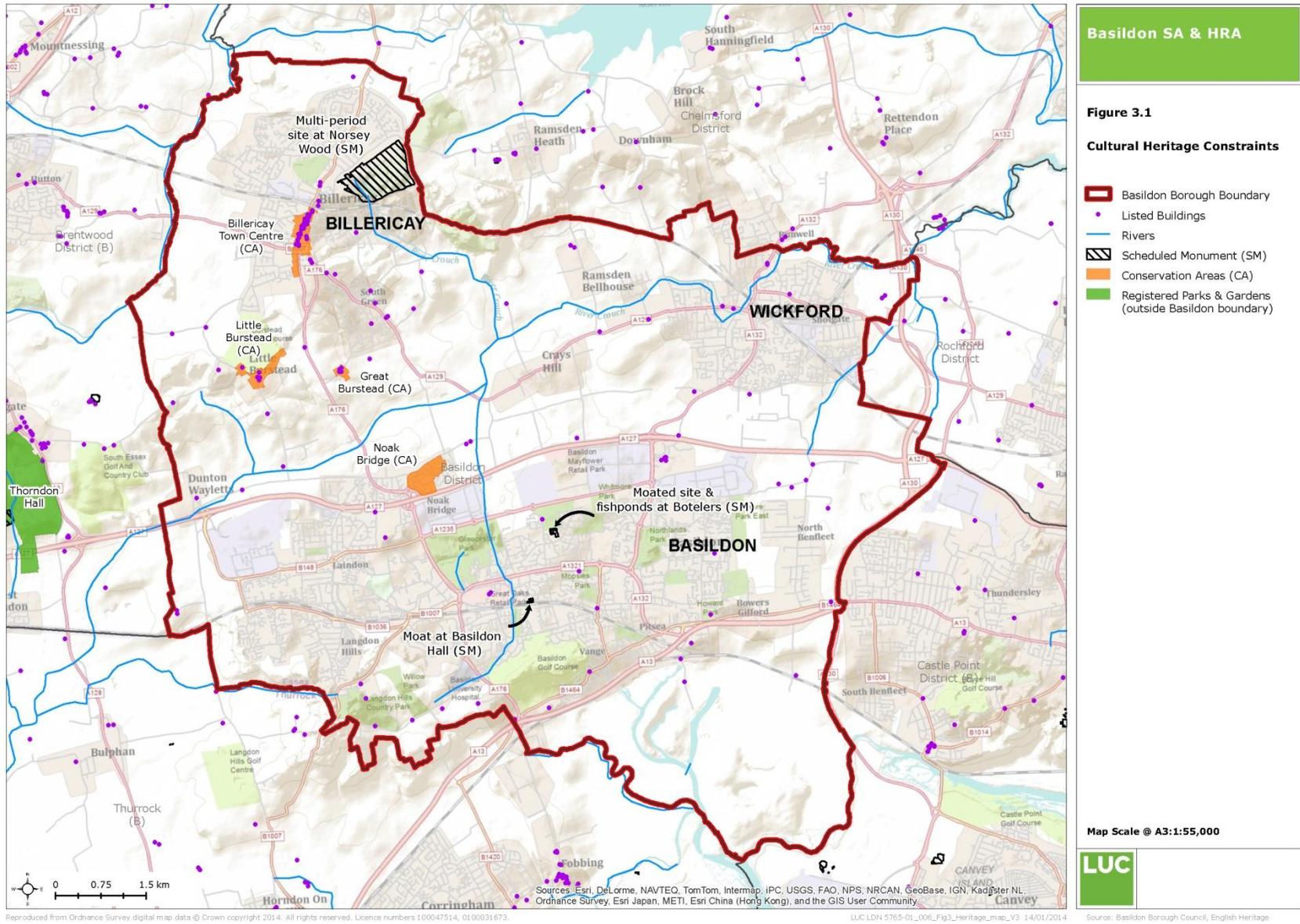
- 27 Local economy is not diverse and relies upon large multi-national companies.
- 28 Requirement to make provisions for jobs growth in line with increases to housing provision, whilst having regard to biodiversity and the wider environment.
- 29 Basildon is within the national regeneration area of the Thames Gateway, and is identified, **along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub', with** specific development and regeneration aspirations that it is encouraged to achieve.
- 30 The ability to enhance the vitality and viability of town centres, whilst meeting various development needs and regeneration aspirations, within social and environmental constraints.
- 31 There is a need to increase the take up rate of further education courses and diversity the skills base of the local labour market, to ensure local business sectors are able to diversify and improve the long term prosperity of residents.

Cultural Heritage and Landscape

- 3.58 Basildon Borough Historic Environment Characterisation Project reports on the Borough's well-preserved historic landscape character which contains a rich resource of historic features of high sensitivity²⁶. There are 13 Historic Environment Character Areas in the Borough. Many of the Green Belt areas are entirely of pre 18th century origin with numerous local historic features. They contain intact field patterns of anglo-saxon or medieval in origin, and a number of historic churches and other listed buildings are located throughout the Borough.
- 3.59 There are 129 Listed Buildings, only two of which are deemed to be "At Risk" and 3 Scheduled Monuments. The greatest concentration of listed buildings is in Billericay High Street, which is also a Conservation Area. **Figure 3.1** Cultural Heritage Constraints illustrates the cultural heritage constraints in the Borough.

²⁶ Basildon Historic Environment Characterisation Project, Basildon Council and Essex County Council, 2010-2011

Figure 3.1 Cultural Heritage Constraints



- 3.60 There are four Conservation Areas (CAs – Billericay, Great Burstead, Little Burstead and Noak Bridge) all of which are located entirely or in part in the north west of the Borough. All have Conservation Area Character Appraisals and Management Plans.
- 3.61 The Billericay CA is characterised by a collection of buildings dating from the 15th to the 19th centuries, modest in scale and rarely above two storeys in height, many of which have been used as High Street shops²⁷. The CA Appraisal labels the High Street in the Billericay CA fragile with a number of derelict buildings in the CA and the mid twentieth century rows of shops have diluted the character of the town centre visually.
- 3.62 The focal point of the Great Burstead CA is the Church owing to its height, mass, form and materials. The rest of the Conservation Area is more mixed; the older houses providing a link with the **village's history which has been eroded to some extent by infill and rebuilding in 'modern' styles**²⁸. The CA Appraisal labels the CA fragile and under threat, being very small and surrounded by modern suburbia.
- 3.63 The majority of buildings in Little Burstead CA are dwelling houses, ranging from semidetached cottages to large high-status buildings, many of which have extensions and converted outbuildings²⁹. Although these are usually well executed in appropriate materials, a number have been positioned where they are very prominent when viewed from the road increasing the risk of suburban creep in the CA.
- 3.64 The Noak Bridge CA is an unusual and special place, with a unique character which has made it very popular with residents³⁰. Noak Bridge is a residential suburb of Basildon New Town. There are no listed buildings, scheduled areas, other heritage assets or known archaeological sites in Noak Bridge. The total enclosure of Noak Bridge is important to preserving its separate identity and attractive setting.
- 3.65 The Borough's archaeological heritage is a finite and fragile resource and should be protected and where possible enhanced. There are over 500 archaeological records in the Borough dating from as early as the Palaeolithic Period (500,000-10,000 BC) to the Post-Medieval Period (1538-1900), with reasonably significant concentrations of Roman and Medieval find spots in Billericay and Wickford³¹.
- 3.66 The Basildon Borough Landscape Character Assessment and Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study³² **concluded that much of the Borough's** topography is not well-suited to accommodating development as a large proportion of the Green Belt areas are either flat estuary marshes, lower valley slopes of the River Crouch or ridges and prominent slopes on valley sides with limited enclosure, such as the Langdon Hills. The estuary marshland and restored landfill areas in the south of the Borough and the Upper Crouch Valley are open landscapes with little mature vegetation to provide enclosure and screening of potential development sites.
- 3.67 The north-west of the Borough around Billericay and the south-west in the Langdon Hills area, have some substantial areas of mature vegetation and woodland blocks which create a more enclosed landscape which could assist in screening new development. Much of the landscape in the Borough is of medium scale and complexity which is generally considered to be of medium sensitivity. Smaller scale and more complex areas are typically on the edges of settlements and historic areas, such as around parts of Billericay and in the Langdon Hills.
- 3.68 Development within the Borough is well concentrated in the three main settlements (Basildon, Billericay and Wickford) and there is currently in most locations a clear sense of separation between these settlements. However, the distance between each of the settlements is small (e.g. 1km between Wickford and Basildon) and the potential for merging/coalescence is high if further development takes place.
- 3.69 Maintaining the rural landscape and natural landforms will be dependent on being able to preserve and conserve ancient woodlands, unimproved grasslands, protected lanes, commons and hedge-

²⁷ Billericay Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

²⁸ Great Burstead Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

²⁹ Little Burstead Conservation Character Appraisal, Beacon Planning and Basildon Council, 2011

³⁰ Noak Bridge Conservation Character Appraisal, Basildon Council, 2010

³¹ Basildon Historic Environment Characterisation Project, Basildon Council and Essex County Council, 2010-2011

³² Basildon Borough Landscape Character Assessment and Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study, The Landscape Partnership, 2013

rowed field patterns, as well as the ridges and hilltops from inappropriately located or designed development, changing agricultural practices and seasonal climate change. The urban landscapes can be conserved by maintaining green spaces, landscaping and trees and implementing good design practices in new developments.

Sustainability Issues

- 32 There is a need to protect the cultural heritage resource in the Borough from further destruction or degradation, and conserve and enhance heritage assets through a positive strategy for the historic environment in line with the NPPF³³.
- 33 **The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects** from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change as well as agricultural and land management practices.

Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna

- 3.70 In a relatively urbanised area such as Basildon Borough, the retention of natural features is especially important to maintain a balanced environment.
- 3.71 Whilst there are no internationally or European protected wildlife sites in the Borough, there are a number of sites that fall within 5km. These are:
- **The Crouch and Roach Estuaries** (designated as a Ramsar, Special Protection Area (SPA) under the EC Birds Directive and Special Area of Conservation (SPA) site under the EC Habitats Directive, recognising the importance of the estuarine and saltmarsh habitats and internationally important populations of overwintering waterfowl occurring at the estuaries).
 - **Benfleet and Southend Marshes** (designated as a SPA and Ramsar site recognising the importance of the saltmarsh, mudflat and grassland habitats and internationally important numbers of wintering wildfowl and waders occurring at the marshes).
 - **The Thames Estuary and Marshes** (designated as a SPA and Ramsar site recognising the importance of the estuarine, saltmarsh and grazing marsh habitats and internationally important assemblages of wintering and breeding waterfowl occurring at the marshes).
- 3.72 The Habitats Regulations Assessment, which will be prepared to accompany the consultation into the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report document, will consider the potential impacts of development on each of these sites (as well as other sites occurring within 15km of the Borough boundary). In the case of Abberton Reservoir SPA (which has a role to play in water supply for the Borough) the buffer distance will be extended beyond 15km. This is consistent with the HRA which was undertaken for the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report document which was consulted on in 2012.
- 3.73 The Borough is an important location for various nationally and locally important habitats and species. There are six SSSIs. They form part of the national network, representing the diversity of wildlife, range of habitats and geological and physiographical features, which occur naturally in England. SSSIs have an invaluable role in scientific research and education, as well as supporting habitats and populations of plants and animals that are often under threat in the wider countryside.
- 3.74 100% of the Borough's SSSIs are in "favourable" or "improving" condition³⁴, compared to 77.3% regionally and 75.4% nationally. Grazing methods, scrub control, ditch management, water level management, personal watercraft activity and landfill operations are regarded as significant threats to SSSIs unit condition.
- 3.75 There are no National Nature Reserves in the Borough.
- 3.76 There are 54 Local Wildlife Sites (LoWS) in the Borough which have been identified as sites important for conserving local nature³⁵, an increase of 8 sites since 2005.

³³ Paragraph 126, National Planning Policy Framework, 2012

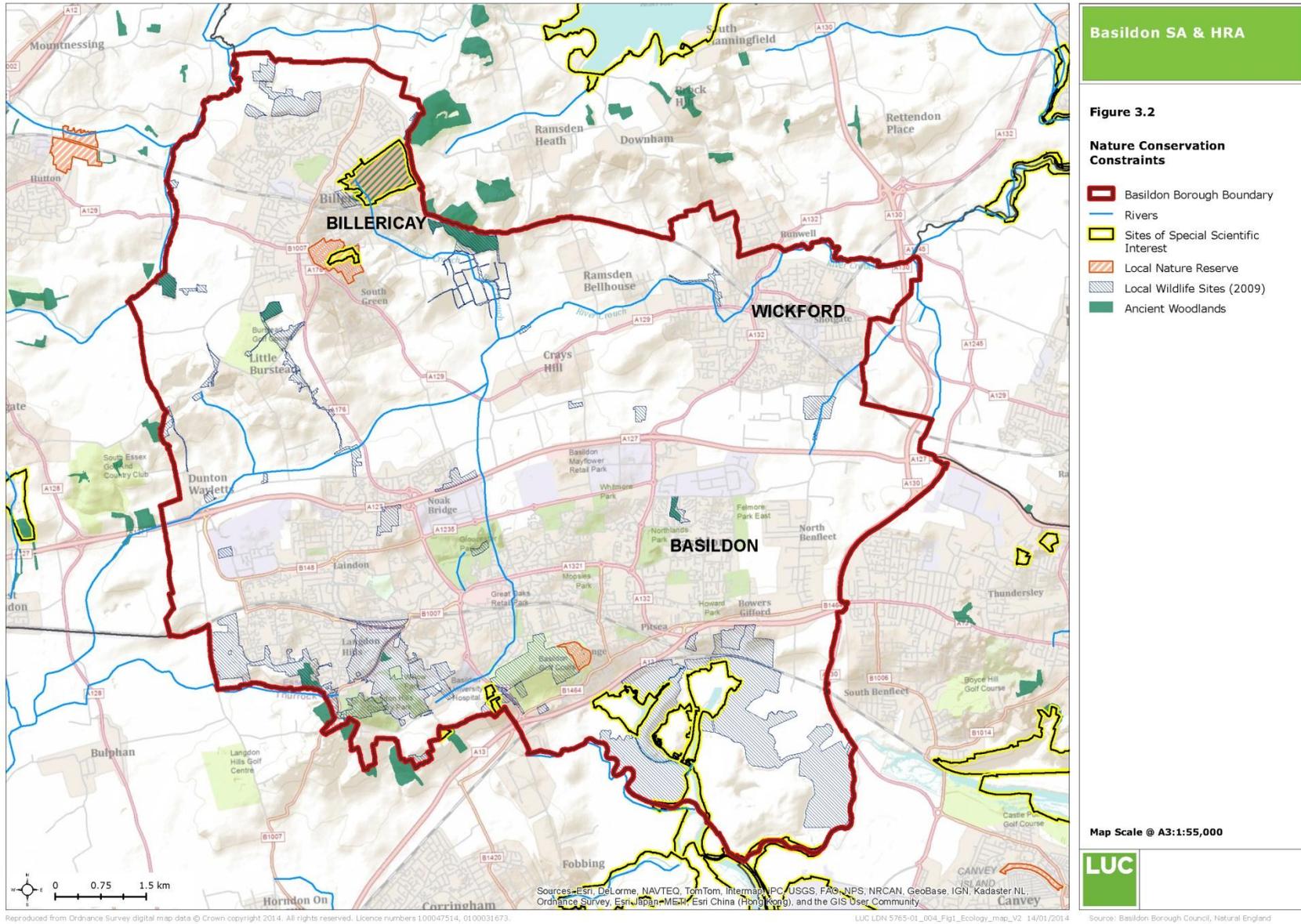
³⁴ Basildon Borough Local Development Monitoring Report, 2013

³⁵ Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009

- 3.77 Between 2007 and 2009, all Basildon Borough LoWS were surveyed annually to monitor change and disturbance from development and other practices and to identify any new sites which may qualify for designation. This resulted in three new sites in Wickford, Vange and Basildon being added to the Borough LoWS Register in 2007. Proactive management and monitoring of LoWS is essential to prevent adverse change brought about by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road-widening and recreational activities.
- 3.78 There are 16 Ancient Woodlands either within or adjoining the Borough, covering an area of 247ha³⁶. These habitats are of particular importance, in that they have evolved unique characteristics and qualities through the centuries and, once destroyed, are irreplaceable. Those remaining should be protected and enhanced for historic and aesthetic value, for their contribution to wildlife, species diversity and for informal recreation **Figure 3.2: Nature Conservation Constraints** illustrates nature conservation constraints in the Borough.

³⁶ Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009.

Figure 3.2 Nature Conservation Constraints



- 3.80 Endangered species and habitats are protected through the compilation and delivery of Biodiversity Action Plans (BAPs) at national, regional and local levels. Priority Habitats and Species are regarded as the most important habitats and species that need to be conserved across the country. In 2009 the map of UK BAP Priority Habitats across the Borough was brought up to date. A total of 113 were recorded, covering some 868ha, 82% of which is protected as LoWs and 16% SSSI³⁷.

Sustainability Issues

- 34 There are European and International habitats and species of interest within 5km of the Basildon Borough administrative boundary.
- 35 Unsympathetic grazing methods, ditch management and water level management are regarded as factors that have negative effects on existing SSSI units.
- 36 Local Wildlife Sites in the Borough are being negatively affected by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road widening, and recreational activities. If this continues, it could affect their wildlife value and contribution they make to biodiversity, landscapes and the natural environment.
- 37 There is a need for continued preservation and long-term management of Ancient Woodlands in the Borough.
- 38 The Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea represent 10% of this habitat type in Essex and are of international and national significance in respect of the species they support. They must be suitably conserved from the potential adverse impacts of development.
- 39 A need to ensure Priority Habitats/Species and other locally endangered species are protected from destruction by inappropriate development or land management practice.
- 40 **Water Quality and Foul Water Capacity can have significant impacts on the status of SSSI's** and other designated / sensitive sites and the water environment in general.

Air and Noise

- 3.81 Human health, quality of life and the environment can all be negatively affected by air and noise pollution. Despite the fact that there has not been the need to establish any Air Quality Management Areas (AQMAS) in the Borough, air quality is closely monitored.
- 3.82 Transport or combustion processes, such as electricity generation, also produce Nitrogen Dioxide, commonly associated with respiratory illnesses, such as asthma. In 2010, annual mean concentrations of NO_x were recorded at 34.38 µg/m³. The most recent air quality monitoring **report found that no pollutants exceeded the Borough's Air Quality Objectives (AQOs)**³⁸. In March 2013, First Bus Essex added 19 Low Carbon Emission Buses (Volvo 1900H) to their existing fleet which operates within the Borough. At full capacity, these buses emit 30% less greenhouse gases than a standard Euro 3 diesel bus of the same capacity³⁹.
- 3.83 Particulates including PM₁₀ are fine particles present in the air that are derived from various natural and human processes. Fuel combustion (e.g. from road traffic), suspended soil particles, pollen grains, and construction dust are the most common sources. Concentrations in the air of PM₁₀ must not exceed 50 micro g/m³ more than 35 times per year. In 2010, annual mean concentrations of PM₁₀ were recorded at 28.85 µg/m³, only exceeding the daily mean four times⁴⁰.
- 3.84 The greatest cause for complaint in the Borough with regards to excessive noise is that more commonly associated with domestic sources (e.g. barking dogs) rather than and industry or commerce. Noise arising from road traffic, aircraft noise and construction work do not represent significant reported local problems.

³⁷ Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Report, 2009.

³⁸ Air Quality Updating and Screening Assessment, 2012.

³⁹ John Baron MP Press Release [accessed 16th July 2013] <http://pressreleases.johnbaron.co.uk/archives/1689>

⁴⁰ Air Quality Progress Report, 2011

Sustainability Issues

- 41 Some localised air quality issues in the Borough (e.g. PM10 levels exceeding permitting levels on a small number of occasions)
- 42 Need to continue to minimise and contain excess noise from domestic and industrial sources in the Borough.

Data Gaps

- 3.85 The availability of locally measured air quality data is limited. The Council does not collect local data on every Greenhouse Gas and only has one Air Quality Monitoring station in the Borough. It is therefore difficult to show a comprehensive status of air quality for the baseline, which may pose difficulties when evaluating whether policies are having any effect on air quality in the future. If local pollutant measuring is not extended, indicators on air quality may have to rely on secondary information, such the decline of high polluting industries, the use of low emission public transport vehicles in the Borough and changing patterns of car ownership.

Water, Soil and Geology

- 3.86 The Water Cycle Study for South Essex, conducted in 2011, revealed that 18 % of surface waters in the Anglian River Basin District met Good status or better. 82% did not meet Good status (681 water bodies). 65 per cent of groundwater bodies are at Good status with the rest being rated as **'Poor'**. **The majority of surface water** bodies that fail to meet good status fail because of high phosphate levels⁴¹.
- 3.87 The majority of the Borough's water supply is provided by Essex and Suffolk Water from its Hanningfield Reservoir, 3 miles north of the Borough. A small proportion of the water supply for Billericay, comes directly from Abberton Reservoir, near Colchester. In the hillier parts of the Borough in Langdon Hills and Billericay, smaller reservoirs and/ or water towers are also required to maintain water pressure and distribute a constant supply to customers. To cope with increasing demands for water supplies, due to population growth and development targets, Abberton Reservoir is in the process of being expanded. The Appropriate Assessment of the Abberton scheme concluded that there would be no adverse effect on designated conservation sites from the Abberton scheme, and the same can therefore be concluded for the increased water resource demands of the proposed growth in Basildon Borough.
- 3.88 A chalk aquifer underneath Billericay is designated as a Groundwater Vulnerability Area. These are protected by the Environment Agency through the planning and environmental consent systems to safeguard against excessive pollution, abstraction, or interference. This aquifer is not used for domestic water supplies as it is regarded as having been over-abstracted.
- 3.89 Water consumption rates per household are still mainly composed of flushing toilets, washing clothes or taking a bath or shower. Water consumption has hardly altered since 2001, despite water saving measures being promoted and more water efficient appliances available from manufacturers.
- 3.90 The assessment of wastewater transfer and treatment capacity identified that Wickford and Basildon have no capacity to accept and treat additional flows, but Billericay has within the existing discharge consent capacity for the level of growth proposed. While some of the proposed development areas could not support the levels of growth proposed at the current time, with the provision of additional infrastructure it may be possible to support the new development.
- 3.91 The most versatile and most productive agricultural land in the country is classified as Grade 1, 2 and 3a. Basildon Borough does not have any Grade 1 or 2 land unlike neighbouring boroughs/ districts. Most of the land in the Borough is classified as Grade 3. Grade 3 land is subdivided into **3a, which is considered as 'best and most versatile'** and **3b, which is not, indicating that some** parts of the Borough could contain high quality agricultural land.
- 3.92 In respect of underlying minerals, the Borough has 23 Sand and Gravel Mineral Safeguarding Areas (MSAs), the main clusters of which are located around the centre and south of Billericay

⁴¹ South Essex Water Cycle Study, URS, 2011

and east and south of Wickford⁴². Smaller clusters are dotted within the countryside between the two settlements and to the west and south of Basildon.

Sustainability Issues

- 43 **Not all surface and groundwater bodies currently meet 'Good' status in respect of water quality** (required through the Water Framework Directive).
- 44 Need to provide adequate foul water capacity to meet existing and future domestic and commercial needs to ensure the water environment is protected.
- 45 Need to provide an adequate water supply available to meet the domestic consumption needs of existing and future residents.
- 46 Ensure that Groundwater Vulnerability Areas in the North of the Borough are protected, directly or indirectly from adverse development impacts.
- 47 Improve the efficiency of water use and reduce local water wastage.
- 48 Minimise the amount of development located on Grade 3a agricultural land; and liaise with Essex County Council regarding development located on mineral reserves.

Data Gaps

- 3.93 There are no indicators for contaminated land, but the Council has a Contaminated Land Strategy and maintains a Contaminated Land database, which can be interrogated spatially to determine areas of the Borough which may be contaminated due to previous uses or forms of development.

Material Assets⁴³

- 3.94 The development of Previously Developed Land (PDL) in Basildon Borough is focused towards sites in town centres or in existing housing estates that are subject to wider regeneration schemes. Basildon's New Town's comprehensive development legacy has, to some extent, meant that there has been a relatively small supply of PDL in the Borough, compared to more industrialised areas. The National Land Use Database identified 0.3ha of land as derelict and 2.79ha as vacant within the Borough in 2009.
- 3.95 The Borough has over 1,300 ha of open space available for use by its residents, people who work in the Borough and visitors. As a Mark I New Town, Basildon was planned with a considerable amount of open space as part of the New Town Masterplanning, much of which is still used for the purpose it was set aside for and now provides a range of health, biodiversity, landscape and flood defence benefits. No parks have however yet been awarded the qualitative Green Flag Award.
- 3.96 The PPG17 Open Space Assessment⁴⁴ undertaken for Basildon Borough in 2010 notes that the Basildon Settlement Area has the greatest supply of open space per head of population and the majority of these are spaces of high quality. Clusters of lower quality open spaces exist around Eastern Pitsea, South of the A127, Laindon Park/Lee Chapel North and Vange. A relative deficit exists in this settlement area for Outdoor Sports Provision equating to 0.27ha per 1,000 people (an under provision of 26ha).
- 3.97 Basildon Borough has a number of indoor sports facilities including nine indoor swimming pools, 12 sports halls, 12 health and fitness centres and eight indoor tennis courts. By 2021, the demand for all of these facilities is expected to exceed the existing supply. The quality of the current indoor sports facilities is mixed with scores ranging from 43% to 84% in terms of quality (where 100% = highest quality)⁴⁵.
- 3.98 Billericay and Burstead have an above Borough average provision of natural green space and outdoor sports facilities but has an undersupply of urban parks & gardens and smaller amenity space. Generally the quality of spaces is good, with poor quality open space noted in Little Burstead, Eastern Mountnessing Fringe and Barleylands Farm (North of Southend Road).

⁴² Essex Replacement Minerals Local Plan (Pre-submission Draft), 2013 (Appendix 10)

⁴³ The definition of 'material assets' can be defined widely. In this case, it is taken to mean 'infrastructure' in the Borough including 'green' infrastructure such as open spaces.

⁴⁴ PPG17 Open Space Assessment, Part 1, Basildon Borough Council (March, 2010)

⁴⁵ Basildon Borough Indoor Sports and Recreation Study, Ashley Godfrey Associates, 2011

- 3.99 The Noak Bridge & Ramsden Area contains a high proportion of the Borough's overall sports pitch provision, but lacks an urban park. Most open spaces in this settlement area which is mostly rural in nature, are of a high quality.
- 3.100 Wickford has a slight over-provision of urban parks and gardens, but a high under supply of natural and semi-natural open space, outdoor sports space and amenity green space. The quality of open spaces is mixed, although two open spaces are considered to be 'excellent' – Wickford Memorial Park and The Wick Country Park. The Wat Tyler Project at the Wat Tyler Country Park is currently transforming the site into a centre of excellence which attracts 350,000 visitors per year. The project involves significant enhancements to the existing facilities which will provide more opportunities for individual, schools, organisations and businesses to visit the Park. In 2011 the Park was the winner of the Environmental Awareness category at the Basildon Business Awards.
- 3.101 The Towngate Theatre located within Basildon Town Centre is the only theatre within the Borough. The business plan for the Theatre was approved by the Council in January 2012 and will see over £1million invested into the theatre with the intention of creating a top class venue.
- 3.102 47.5% of Essex's domestic waste is still sent to landfill sites, one of which is located in the south of the Borough at Pitsea. These are however rapidly filling up and will continue to be a source of local green-house gas emissions for many years to come. In 2006-2007, there was a significant fall in the amount of waste being collected per head in the Borough, which can be partially attributed to the increase in the availability of doorstep recycling schemes to Borough households, which have encouraged residents to separate and recycle elements of their general domestic waste. A fact echoed by the Borough recycling rates doubling since 2002. 27.4% of the Borough's waste is reused and recycled, 0.3% above the regional average⁴⁶. 25.1% is composted, 1.9% above the regional average⁴⁷.
- 3.103 From a transport perspective, 16% of residents travel to work by train, London being the predominant location. This demonstrates the Borough's reliance on the City of London as an employment base for residents.⁴⁸ Most residents travel to work by car or private vehicle, despite fewer residents than the national average owning their own car or van. Whilst many residents work in the Borough, a significant proportion of the Borough's workforce travel in from neighbouring areas (e.g. Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and this can lead to congestion, particularly at peak times on parts of the Borough's road network.
- 3.104 Detailed modelling assessments of Public Transport availability has shown that:
- All of the Borough is within 30 minutes of businesses with over 50 employees, using public transport.
 - Most of the Borough is within 30 minutes of a hospital.
 - Most of the Borough is within 30 minutes of a college or sixth form

Sustainability Issues

- 49 Maximising the use of Previously Developed Land or Derelict Land in the Borough whilst recognising that brownfield sites may include Priority Habitats and/or support significant biodiversity interest.
- 50 Improving the quality and availability of the open spaces, social, leisure and cultural facilities in the Borough, based on local needs and demands and recognising localised disparities within the Borough.
- 51 Reducing domestic waste generation in the Borough and increasing access to recycling.
- 52 Almost half of the local workforce live outside the Borough (mostly Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and travel in by private vehicles which leads to congestion at peak times across the **Borough's road network. This is compounded by over half of the Borough's residents** working outside of the Borough.

⁴⁶ Essex Household Recycling Performance, 2012-2013

⁴⁷ Essex Household Recycling Performance, 2012-2013

⁴⁸ ONS, 2012

Data Gaps

- 3.105 Data and statistics provided by the Department for Transport relate to the Local Transport Plan (LTP). Basildon Borough is covered by the Essex LTP, prepared by Essex County Council (ECC). Most published data is therefore captured at a county level. Distances from key services are only available at a local level and data on modes of transport are not available on a Borough basis.

Energy

- 3.106 CO₂ emissions are produced when fossil fuels such as coal or gas are burnt or processed. In 2005, a DEFRA study concluded that 396kT CO₂ was generated domestically in Basildon Borough, equivalent to 8% of the Essex domestic total. In addition, 497kT of CO₂ originated from industrial and commercial sources - 11% of the Essex Industrial and Commercial total. Road transport accounted for the smallest proportion of emissions at 289kT, which equalled 7% of the Essex total.
- 3.107 Between 2005 and 2011, the average domestic electricity and gas consumption of a Basildon Borough resident fell by 490kWh and 4,560kWh, respectively. Domestic electricity consumption is 100kWh per person lower than the national average, whereas domestic gas consumption is 750kWh less than the national average. Between 2005 and 2011, the average industrial and commercial energy consumer in the District reduced their electricity consumption by 17MWhs, bringing the total annual amount to 79MWhs, 4Mhrs higher than the national average. Industrial and commercial gas consumption went up over the same time period from 544MWh to 564MWh; however the 2011 total is still 16w MWhs lower than the average national commercial and industrial consumer⁴⁹.
- 3.108 Between June 2010 and March 2013, the number of domestic solar photovoltaic installations in the Borough increased from 3 to 692, 241 less than the national average⁵⁰.
- 3.109 During 2011, 849.2GWh of energy was generated from renewable sources in the county of Essex. This equated to 26% of all the energy generated from renewables in the East of England in 2011. Only Cambridgeshire generated more (28%)⁵¹.

Sustainability Issues

- 53 Reducing the reliance on non-renewable energy sources to meet the Borough's energy demands (mainly electricity), including using on site renewables and improving efficiency.

Key Sustainability Issues

- 3.110 The key sustainability issues for Basildon have been drawn from those issues identified in the SA Scoping Report and reviewed drawing on the baseline information above. In recognition of the SEA Directive requirement (Annex 1 b) that the relevant aspects of the current state of the environment and the likely evolution thereof without implementation of the plan or programme must be described in the Environmental Report, **Table 3.1** shows the likely evolution of these key sustainability issues if the Basildon Borough Local Plan were not adopted.

⁴⁹ Statistics provided by the Department of Energy and Climate Change Statistics (2012)
<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-of-energy-climate-change/series/interactive-maps-trends-in-fuel-poverty-energy-use-and-energy-efficiency-measures>

⁵⁰ Statistics provided by the Department of Energy and Climate Change Statistics (2012)
<https://www.gov.uk/government/organisations/department-of-energy-climate-change/series/interactive-maps-trends-in-fuel-poverty-energy-use-and-energy-efficiency-measures>

⁵¹ Sustainability East, East of England Renewable and Low Carbon Energy Capacity Study (2011)

Table 3.1: Principal Sustainability Issues Facing Basildon Borough

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>1. Recognising the likely impacts of climate change on the Borough's built and natural environment – ensuring that adaptation, design and siting and other mitigation measures can enhance energy efficiency, internal comfort, and lower carbon footprints.</p>	<p>The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (Defra, 2013); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); European Directive Energy Performance of Buildings 2010/31/EU (DCLG, 2012); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013).</p>	<p>In the absence of an up to date Local Policy Framework it will be difficult to command higher standards of building design. It will also be difficult to take a strategic approach to the siting of development ensuring that locations less vulnerable to the future effects of climate change can be chosen.</p> <p>However, emissions from new development are likely to be progressively reduced due to initiatives such as the Code for Sustainable Homes.</p> <p>The NPPF requires local authorities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and actively support energy efficiency improvements without the implementation of relevant DPDs.</p>
<p>2. Ensuring that all new homes built in the Borough by 2016 are zero carbon and adopt building designs that can adapt to a changing climate.</p>	<p>The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (Defra, 2013); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); European Directive Energy Performance of Buildings 2010/31/EU; The Code for Sustainable Homes: Setting the Standard in Sustainability for New Homes (DCLG, 2008); Building a Greener Future: Policy Statement (DCLG 2007).</p>	<p>Carbon reduction is a national concern driven by national targets that are influencing the industry, for example zero carbon standards for new homes by 2016. The core strategy has some role to play in increasing the rate of local mitigation and adaptation in the context of regional and national improvements.</p>
<p>3. Being able to manage and mitigate against all sources of flooding (fluvial, tidal, ground and surface water) and their different effects across the Borough.</p>	<p>European Directive: Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC; National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); The National Adaptation Programme – Making the Country Resilient to a Changing Climate (Defra, 2013); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009); South Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009); South Essex Surface Water Management Plan (ECC, 2012); Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (ECC, 2013).</p>	<p>Without the benefits of local spatial strategy it will be more difficult to manage the effects of developments on flood risk, although all developments would need to take account of National policy on flood risk.</p> <p>The NPPF would still apply without the implementation of the DPDs and states that “inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere” (paragraph 100).</p> <p>The severity and likelihood of flooding is likely to increase with current trends of climate change.</p>
<p>4. Concern over the long-term ability of all of man-made flood storage areas (washlands) to manage urban drainage and contain storm water across the drainage</p>	<p>The Floods Directive 2007 (2007/60/EC); National Flood and Coastal Erosion Risk Management Strategy for England (Environment Agency, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); North Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009); South Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency,</p>	<p>Without an up to date local policy framework, it will be more difficult to take a strategic approach to siting development in areas of lower flood risk. . This may mean more development occurring in unsuitable locations, placing greater pressure on existing defences.</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>basin, particularly if some are affected by poor maintenance standards or the poor condition of related infrastructure.</p>	<p>2009); Essex Local Flood Risk Management Strategy (ECC, 2013).</p>	<p>The NPPF would still apply without the implementation of the DPDs and states that “inappropriate development in areas at risk of flooding should be avoided by directing development away from areas at highest risk, but where development is necessary, making it safe without increasing flood risk elsewhere” (paragraph 100).</p> <p>The severity and likelihood of flooding is likely to increase with current trends of climate change.</p>
<p>5. Increasing demands placed on outdoor recreation and wildlife areas due to warmer and drier weather patterns.</p>	<p>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA, 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); “UK Sustainable Development Strategy “Securing the Future” (DEFRA, 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Thames Gateway South Essex Green Grid Strategy (TGSE Partnership, 2005); Essex Biodiversity Action Plan (BAP) 2010-2020 (ECC, 2011).</p>	<p>With population of the Borough increasing, pressure on recreation and wildlife areas is likely to be exacerbated. Without an up to date Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough’s environmental assets.</p>
<p>6. Recognition that changes to the climate will bring new challenges to recreation and wildlife areas in the Borough due to extended growing seasons and increased vulnerability of some native species and the migration of new species (including the potential for alien introductions).</p>	<p>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England’s wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA, 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); UK Sustainable Development Strategy “Securing the Future” (DEFRA, 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Thames Gateway South Essex Green Grid Strategy, TGSE Partnership, 2005); Essex BAP 2010-2020 (ECC, 2011); Basildon District Playing Pitch Strategy Technical Addendum 2011 (BBC, 2011).</p>	<p>The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems is likely to increase with current trends of climate change. Without an up to date Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to managing the effects of this change through careful site allocations and targeted wildlife conservation and enhancement initiatives.</p>
<p>7. Adverse environmental and health impacts associated with increases in air, soil and water pollution from human activities, made worse by increasing temperatures and less</p>	<p>Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC, which contains European Directive Limit Values for SO₂, NO_x, PM₁₀ and Lead; Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC; The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (DEFRA, 2007); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Draft Soil Strategy (DEFRA, 2008); Safeguarding our Soils: A Strategy for</p>	<p>Climate change and a rising local population are in combination, at certain times of the year, likely to increase the sources, pathways and receptors of harmful pollutants independently of any local plan. However, without a planned approach to development through the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach that would</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
rainfall.	England (Defra, 2009); Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2008); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009).	manage and reduce the risk of further health impacts.
8. The Borough's varied urban, rural and natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change as well as agricultural and land management practices.	European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; European Landscape Convention (2002); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Thames Gateway South Essex Green Grid Strategy (TGSE Partnership, 2005); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); The Thames Gateway Delivery Plan (DCLG 2007); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008).	The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems and landscapes is likely to increase with current trends of climate change and the rising population of the Borough. These impacts are at risk of being exacerbated without a planned approach to development. Without the Local Plan, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife. Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including the Borough's most sensitive landscapes.
9. An adequate housing supply, incorporating a mix of housing types will be required to meet the growing population.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Basildon Borough Council Corporate Plan 2012/16 (BBC); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	Housing shortfall likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to delivery of local housing through an up to date Core Strategy for the Borough. A coordinated spatial strategy to housing allocation is essential.
10. There may be changes in the demand for, as well as the operational impacts on key services, such as housing, health, education and social care. This is affected further by the changing demographic profile of the Borough's	European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Healthy Lives, Healthy People: our strategy for public health in England (Dept. of Health, 2010); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The Future (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside: The Future (DEFRA, 2000); Joint Essex Health and Well Being Strategy 2013-2018, (Essex Health and Wellbeing Board, 2013); A	Likely to continue without appropriate policy responses. For example, responding to the needs of an ageing population may be less co-ordinated in the absence of the Plan. However, all new housing developments would need to meet the requirements of Lifetime Homes.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
residents.	Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Basildon and Brentwood Clinical Commissioning Group Integrated Plan 2013 – 2015 (2013).	
11. There are significant local health issues concerning teenage pregnancies, levels of physical activity, and early deaths through cancer.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA, 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Healthy Lives, Healthy People: our strategy for public health in England (Dept. of Health, 2010); Joint Essex Health and Well Being Strategy 2013-2018, (Essex Partnership, 2012); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Basildon Borough Council Corporate Plan 2012/16 (BBC); Basildon and Brentwood Clinical Commissioning Group Integrated Plan 2013 – 2015 (2013).	Likely to continue without appropriate policy responses at the national and local level. Consideration of healthy lifestyles (including responding to issues such as obesity) will occur at the National level. Local level initiatives e.g. family planning and public health strategies will seek to respond to Basildon-specific issues. An up to date Core Strategy for the Borough can contribute to some of the wider determinants of health e.g. improvements to poor quality housing, access to suitable green spaces and the balance of use types in town centres (for example, minimising the likelihood of overconcentration of any one use type).
12. Tackling deprivation and achieving social inclusion will be challenging in parts of the Borough, given the disparities in how well some parts of the Borough perform over others.	Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. The issue of social exclusion in relation to Gypsies and Travellers specifically should also be addressed through specific Gypsy and Traveller site allocations.
13. There are poor levels of GCSE educational achievement, especially in schools in Basildon, which can affect entry into further education, skill levels and economic potential.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The Future (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside: The Future – A Fair Deal for Rural England (DEFRA, 2000); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.
14. There is currently some spare capacity in a number of the Borough's primary schools; however, an increasing number of schools are	Commissioning School Places in Essex 2012/17 (ECC, 2013).	With the rising population of the Borough, pressures on existing schools are likely to rise. Adopting a spatial approach to the allocation of development will ensure development is located in areas where existing education capacity is good and identify those areas where new facilities are

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>experiencing pressure on available places due to the recent increases in the birth rate, their popularity and additional housing.</p>		<p>required. This will ensure that development of new housing is planned in parallel with the development of new schools/upgrades to existing facilities.</p>
<p>15. Comparably fewer qualifications/ training gained at 'A' Level or higher in the Borough than the region or country. If this continues it could have a negative impact on the economic competitiveness of the Borough and may lead to more jobs going to people from outside the Borough and affect local people's long-term employability.</p>	<p>UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The future (DETR, 2000); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.</p>
<p>16. There are high local levels of working age benefit claimants.</p>	<p>UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities.</p>
<p>17. There are income inequalities between local men and women, which could present difficulties to improving quality of life and reducing poverty particularly for single parents.</p>	<p>UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).</p>	<p>The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to increasing affordable housing, socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. Gender inequality is more difficult to respond to at a local level. There are, however, national initiatives which seek to redress the balance.</p>
<p>18. Theft from and of vehicles is relatively high in the Borough, which affects general perceptions of the Borough, with regards to safety and crime.</p>	<p>NPPF (DCLG, 2012); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities – The future (DETR, 2000); Essex Police Strategy (2012-2015) and Plan 2012-2013 (Essex Police, 2012); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).</p>	<p>The NPPF requires good design that creates "safe and accessible environments where crime and disorder, and the fear of crime, do not undermine quality of life or community cohesion" (paragraph 58).</p> <p>However, the spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to socio-economic regeneration, locating</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
		employment in areas of high deprivation, providing community services and facilities including education facilities. This is should have indirect, positive effects on actual crime and fear of crime.
19. The safety of motorists and other road users must improve.	Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration (DfT, 2013); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The future (DETR, 2000); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex Transport Strategy: the local transport plan for Essex (ECC, 2011); Essex Police Strategy (2012-2015) and Plan 2012-2013 (Essex Police, 2012).	Local patterns and spatial distributions of road accidents, linked to age and social deprivation, require a coordinated local policy response linked to socio-economic regeneration and providing relevant community services and facilities including education facilities. National initiatives aimed at improving road safety for all road users are likely to continue.
20. Providing a mix of housing types and sizes for the differing demands of the local population.	NPPF (DCLG, 2012); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The future (DETR, 2000); Thames Gateway South Essex Strategic House Market Assessment: Update Report (TGSE, 2010); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Joint Essex Health and Well Being Strategy 2013-2018 (Essex Health and Wellbeing Board, 2013); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon and Brentwood Clinical Commissioning Group Integrated Plan 2013 – 2015 (2013); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Basildon District Council Strategic Improvement Plan 2010-2013 (BDC, 2010).	Likely to continue without appropriate local policy responses. For example, responding to the needs of an ageing population may be less co-ordinated in the absence of the Plan. However, all new housing developments would need to meet the requirements of Lifetime Homes.
21. The delivery rate of affordable housing is low, compared to relatively high levels of local need.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Thames Gateway South Essex Interim Housing Strategy 20012-2015 (2012); Thames Gateway South Essex Strategic House Market Assessment: Update Report (TGSE, 2010); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	Affordable housing shortfall is likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Core Strategy, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of regenerating existing brownfield land. A coordinated spatial strategy for housing allocation is essential ensuring there are sufficient sites to meet demand and respond to historically low rates of construction.
22. Estate renewal programmes in the Borough may result in increases to the number of affordable houses being granted permission in the Borough, but they also result in temporary	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012) Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Thames Gateway South Essex Interim Housing Strategy 2012-2015 (2012).	Very much a local issue that requires a carefully planned local policy response alongside on-going monitoring and management.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
losses, whilst replacement dwellings are being built.		
23. The construction rate of New Dwellings is lower than the annual average rate required to meet minimum targets by 2021. The net increase in new dwellings has been historically low, partially attributed to mass demolition as part of three major estate renewal programmes that has occurred in the last 10 years.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Thames Gateway South Essex Strategic House Market Assessment: Update Report (TGSE, 2010); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Thames Gateway South Essex Interim Housing Strategy 2012-2015 (2012).	A continued under delivery of new homes likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Core Strategy. A coordinated spatial strategy for housing allocation is essential ensuring there are sufficient sites to meet demand and respond to historically low rates of construction.
24. Potential residential capacity from brownfield sites (e.g. town centres) could take longer to realise, particularly if sites affect significant biodiversity or cultural heritage interests, require existing uses to be relocated, or need to be decontaminated before new units can be built.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Thames Gateway South Essex Interim Housing Strategy 2012-2015 (2012); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Wickford Town Centre Masterplan (BDC, 2006); Gardiners Lane South SPG, (BDC, 2003); Basildon Town Centre Masterplan (Basildon Town Centre Regeneration (BBC, 2012); Pitsea Town Centre Masterplan (BDC, 2007); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009); Basildon District Regeneration Framework 2007-2021 (BRP, 2007).	Housing shortfall likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Core Strategy, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of regenerating existing brownfield land. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation will help select those sites which are both suitable (e.g. with fewer environmental constraints) and deliverable.
25. The increase in house prices is not reflected in increasing wage levels in the Borough.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Thames Gateway South Essex Strategic House Market Assessment: Update Report (TGSE, 2010); Basildon Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	Likely to continue at the regional and national scale. Can be somewhat mitigated by a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Core Strategy, for example, through delivery of a range of dwelling types and tenures to meet need. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation is essential.
26. The number of unauthorised pitches for Gypsies and Travellers in the Borough is the greatest	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Planning Policy for Traveller Sites (CLG, March 2012).	Without the adoption of local Gypsy and Traveller site allocations through local development planning, there will be less certainty relating to the delivery of authorised pitches. Without the adoption of the DPD, the trend is therefore likely to

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
in Essex.		continue.
27. Local economy is not diverse and relies upon large multi-national companies.	<p>European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012);</p> <p>A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Gardiners Land South SPG (BDC, 2003).</p>	<p>Employment trends likely to continue in current economic climate without significant local intervention. In urban areas, local planning interventions can help improve access to a range of employment and increase delivery of affordable housing, which in turn can increase the available workforce which may encourage new employers to locate in Basildon Borough. A local plan response can also identify areas in need of regeneration and put forward a renewal programme to achieve this. This in turn may encourage new businesses to locate in Basildon.</p> <p>With regards to Basildon Borough's rural economy, paragraph 28 of the NPPF supports the rural economy by supporting the sustainable growth and expansion of all types of business and enterprise in rural areas, and promoting the development and diversification of agricultural and other land-based rural businesses.</p>
28. Requirement to make provisions for jobs growth in line with increases to housing provision, whilst having regard to biodiversity and the wider environment.	<p>UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The future (DETR, 2000); Rural White Paper: Our Countryside: The Future (DEFRA, 2000); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Basildon Borough Corporate Plan 2012/16 (BBC); Gardiners Lane South SPG, (BDC, 2003).</p>	<p>Employment trends likely to continue in current economic climate without significant local intervention. Local planning interventions can help improve access to a range of employment and increase delivery of affordable housing, which in turn can increase the available workforce which may encourage new employers to locate in Basildon Borough. A local plan response can also identify areas in need of regeneration and put forward a renewal programme to achieve this. This in turn may encourage new businesses to locate in Basildon Borough.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets.</p>
29. Basildon is within the national regeneration area of the Thames Gateway, and is identified, along with Castle Point, as the South Essex 'Business Hub', with specific development and regeneration	<p>European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Thames Gateway South Essex Green Grid Strategy (TGSE Partnership, 2005); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Basildon Borough Corporate Plan 2012/16 (BBC); Gardiners</p>	<p>Basildon is likely to benefit from its inclusion in the Thames Gateway regeneration area without further local policy intervention. There is however opportunity to maximise the potential of its inclusion through local planning policy, through targeted socio-economic regeneration, locating employment in areas of high deprivation, providing necessary infrastructure and community services and</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
aspirations that it is encouraged to achieve.	Lane South SPG (BDC, 2003).	facilities including education facilities.
30. The ability to enhance the vitality and viability of town centres, whilst meeting various development needs, regeneration aspirations, within social and environmental constraints.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Thames Gateway South Essex Interim Housing Strategy 2012-2015 (2012); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 - Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC); Wickford Town Centre Masterplan (BDC, 2005); Gardiners Lane South SPG, (BDC, 2003); Basildon Town Centre Masterplan (Basildon Town Centre Regeneration (BBC, 2012); Pitsea Town Centre Masterplan (BDC, 2007); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report(EECOS, 2009).	With the exception of the Thames Gateway regeneration initiative, there is unlikely to be significant benefits from sub-regional and national policies, plans and programmes. The Core Strategy (and subsequent DPDs) can specify the balance and mix of uses which are appropriate in town centres. This is less to happen in a coordinated, planned way in the absence of the Plan.
31. There is a need to increase the take-up rates of further education courses and diversify the skills base of the local labour market, to ensure local business sectors are able to diversify and improve the long-term prosperity of residents.	European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Urban White Paper: Our Towns and Cities - The future (DETR, 2000); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	Improving the education and skills base of Borough residents requires a range of interventions, some of which will happen in the absence of the Plan (for example, national initiatives in respect of education). However, a planned approach to development (e.g. targeting regeneration and new employment to areas of higher deprivation) which may indirectly improve education and skills levels is less likely in the absence of the Plan. The spatial distribution of deprivation and social exclusion in the Borough is likely to continue without an appropriate local policy response, linked to providing community services and facilities including education facilities.
32. There is a need to protect the cultural heritage resource in the Borough from further destruction or degradation, and conserve and enhance heritage assets through a positive strategy for the historic environment in line with the NPPF.	European Convention on the Protection of the Archaeological Heritage (Valetta, 1992); European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); Conservation Area Appraisals and Management Plan SPDs for Billericay (2011), Great Burstead (2011), Little Burstead (2011) and Noak Bridge (2010).	Destruction or degradation trend would be likely to continue and may be exacerbated without a planned local approach to development. National policy should help to protect and enhance heritage assets but whether or not this will help specific sites is uncertain.
33. The Borough's varied urban, rural and	European Spatial Development Perspective 1999; European Landscape Convention	The severity and likelihood of adverse impacts on local ecosystems and

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>natural landscapes are vulnerable to adverse effects from urban expansion, increasing recreational pressures, seasonal climate change, as well as agricultural and land management practices.</p>	<p>(2002); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Thames Gateway South Essex Green Grid Strategy (TGSE Partnership, 2005); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001); The Thames Gateway Delivery Plan (DCLG 2007); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008).</p>	<p>landscapes is likely to increase with current trends of climate change and the rising population of the Borough. These impacts are at risk of being exacerbated without a planned approach to development. Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Local Plan will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including the Borough's most sensitive landscapes.</p>
<p>34. There are European and International habitats and species of designated interest within 5km of the Basildon Borough administrative boundary.</p>	<p>EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora 92/43/EEC; The Birds Directive 79/409/EEC (transposed into UK law by The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 [as amended 2012]); Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Essex Strategy 2008-2018 – Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010-2020 (ECC, 2011).</p>	<p>Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough. The Habitats and Birds Directives provide protection to the internationally designated biodiversity sites in proximity to the Borough.</p> <p>Strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, including biodiversity. A Core Strategy would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites. Adopting a strategic, local approach to the allocation of development will ensure that the impacts of development (both singularly and in combination) on all nature conservation interest can be better managed.</p> <p>Furthermore, without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>35. Unsympathetic grazing methods, ditch management and water level management are regarded as factors that have negative effects on existing</p>	<p>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); State of Nature Report (2013); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000);</p>	<p>Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough.</p> <p>However, strategic developments allocated</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
SSSI units.	Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex Biodiversity Action Plan 2010-2020, (Essex Biodiversity Project, 2010); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009).	<p>through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets. A Core Strategy would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites.</p> <p>Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife. As Local Wildlife Sites are only afforded protection by the planning system (unless the need for development, outweighs their continued conservation), it may also result in adverse impacts on these sites from unregulated activities such as recreation or agriculture.</p>
36. Local Wildlife Sites in the Borough are being negatively affected by actions such as agricultural practices, inappropriate management, road-widening, and recreational activities. If this continues, it could affect their wildlife value and the contribution they make to biodiversity, landscapes and the natural environment.	Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex BAP 2010-2020 (ECC, 2011); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009).	<p>Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs and local designations in the Borough.</p> <p>However, strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets. A local plan would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature sites.</p> <p>Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
37. There is a need for continued preservation and long-term management of Ancient Woodlands in the Borough.	UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex BAP 2010-2020, (ECC, 2011); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009).	<p>Strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets, such as ancient woodland.</p> <p>Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
38. The Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea represent 10% of this	EC Directive on the Conservation of Natural Habitats of Wild Fauna and Flora 79/409/EEC; The Birds Directive 79/409/EEC (transposed into UK law by The Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010 [as	Strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>habitat type in Essex and are of national and international significance to the species they support. They must be suitably conserved from adverse impacts of development.</p>	<p>amended 2012]); Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013).</p>	<p>environmental assets, such the Thames Marshes and unimproved grasslands of Vange, Bowers and Pitsea.</p> <p>Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>39. A need to ensure Priority Habitats/Species and other locally endangered species are protected from destruction by inappropriate development or land management practice.</p>	<p>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Essex BAP 2010-2020, (ECC, 2011); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009).</p>	<p>Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs, local designations and protected species in the Borough.</p> <p>A coordinated approach to strategic development through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets (including protected species). A Core Strategy approach would strengthen national policy, further safeguarding nature conservation sites and habitats of local importance.</p> <p>Without the Core Strategy, there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of green networks for wildlife.</p>
<p>40. Water Quality and Foul Water Capacity can have significant impacts on the status of SSSI's and other designated / sensitive sites and the water environment in general.</p>	<p>Biodiversity 2020: A strategy for England's wildlife and ecosystem services (DEFRA 2011); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Essex BAP 2010-2020, (ECC, 2011); Basildon District Habitat and Biodiversity Service level Agreement Report (EECOS, 2009). European Water Directive Framework 2000/60/EC; Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA 2008); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009);</p>	<p>Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to minimise impacts on biodiversity and provide net gains in biodiversity where possible, as well as prevent both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability, which may afford some protection to the SSSIs, local designations and protected species in the Borough.</p> <p>A coordinated approach to strategic development through the Core Strategy will provide a more structured framework for managing foul water capacity and in turn water quality capacity without compromising the local integrity of the Borough's environmental assets (including protected species). A Core Strategy approach would strengthen national policy,</p>

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013).	further safeguarding nature conservation sites and habitats of local importance from water pollution.
41. Some localised air quality issues in the Borough (e.g. PM ₁₀ levels exceeding permitted levels on a small number of occasions).	Air Quality Directive 2008/50/EC, which contains European Directive Limit Values for SO ₂ , NO _x , PM ₁₀ and Lead; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); The Air Quality Strategy for England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland (Defra, 2007) ; Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration (DfT, 2013); NPPF (DCLG, 2012).	Trend likely to continue, although future designations of AQMAs through the Core Strategy in combination with planning policies to improve public transport services and infrastructure may prevent worsening of the issue. A coordinated approach to the allocation of development ensures future developments are well located in terms of accessibility to existing services and facilities and public transport.
42. Need to continue to minimise and contain excess noise from domestic and industrial sources in the Borough.	European Directive Assessment and Management of Environmental Noise 2002/49/EC; The Building Regulations 2010 and Building (Approved Inspectors etc.) Regulations 2010; The NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Country Side and Rights of Way (CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006); Marine and Coastal Access Act (MMO, 2009); Marine Policy Statement (MMO, 2011); Draft East Inshore and East Offshore marine plans (MMO, 2013).	The Building Regulations aim to manage the impact of noise from new domestic and industrial developments through good design. Furthermore, the increasing prevalence of sustainability standards such as BREEAM and the Code for Sustainable Homes will also have a positive contribution. Development of an up to date local planning framework will ensure that Core Strategy and development management policies seek to address the current sustainability issues (including noise).
43. Not all surface and groundwater bodies currently meet 'Good' status in respect of water quality (required through the Water Framework Directive).	European Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA 2008); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); South Essex Surface Water Management Plan (ECC, 2012); South Essex Catchment Flood Management Plan (Environment Agency, 2009).	This pressure will continue in the absence of Core Strategy.
44. Need to provide adequate foul water capacity to meet existing and future domestic and commercial needs to ensure the water environment is protected.	European Water Directive Framework 2000/60/EC; Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA 2008); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009); Country Side and Rights of Way	Paragraph 109 of the NPPF seeks to prevent both new and existing development from contributing to or being put at unacceptable risk from, or being adversely affected by unacceptable levels of soil, air, water or noise pollution or land instability, which may afford some protection to the water environment in and around the Borough. A Core Strategy would strengthen national safeguards by adding an important strategic spatial dimension to this local

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	(CRoW) Act (2000); Natural Environment and Rural Communities (NERC) Act (2006).	issue. Part of the local plan approach will be to liaise with utility companies over the level of growth proposed to ensure that wastewater infrastructure can be adequately upgraded/enhanced in advance of new development.
45. Need to provide an adequate water supply available to meet the domestic consumption needs of existing and future residents.	European Water Directive Water Framework 2000/60/EC; UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA, 2008); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009); Water Efficiency in New Buildings Policy Statement (DEFRA and DCLG 2007); Final Water Resources Management Plan 2010-2035 (Essex and Suffolk Water, 2010); South Essex Water Cycle Study (URS, 2011).	Without the Plan it will be more difficult to adopt a co-ordinated approach to adapting to climate change, including the need to use water sustainably. Conversely, new development needs to meet higher water efficiency standards and water companies must plan to reduce leaks from the water supply network as well as improve water efficiency. Part of the local plan approach will be to liaise with utility companies over the level of growth proposed to ensure that water resources are adequate to supply the needs of new development.
46. Ensure that Groundwater Vulnerability Areas in the north of the Borough are protected, directly or indirectly, from adverse development impacts.	European Water Directive Framework 2000/60/EC; Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA 2008); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009).	Strategic developments allocated through the Core Strategy will provide capacity for new residential and employment developments without compromising the local integrity of groundwater vulnerability areas. A Core Strategy would strengthen national safeguards by adding an important strategic spatial dimension to this local issue.
47. Improve the efficiency of water use and reduce local water wastage.	European Water Framework Directive 2000/60/EC; Future Water: The Government's Water Strategy for England (DEFRA 2008); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy for England and Wales (EA, 2009); Water for People and the Environment: Water Resources Strategy – Regional Action Plan for Anglian Region (EA, 2009).	Without the Plan it will be more difficult to adopt a co-ordinated approach to adapting to climate change, including the need to use water sustainably. Conversely, new development needs to meet higher water efficiency standards and water companies must plan to reduce leaks from the water supply network as well as improve water efficiency.
48. Minimise the amount of development located on Grade 3a agricultural land and on important mineral reserves.	NPPF, paragraph 112 and core planning principles in respect of brownfield land "...encourage the effective use of land by reusing land that has been previously developed (brownfield land), provided it is not of high environmental value (DCLG, 2012); Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex 2007 to 2032 (ECC, 2008); Replacement Essex Minerals Local Plan 2013 (Pre-submission Draft) (ECC,	Minerals and waste planning is undertaken by Essex County Council who would be statutory consultees in respect of development in Basildon Borough which is on or close to minerals safeguarding areas. National Policy (the NPPF) restricts development on higher grade agricultural land, however there is understood to be limited Grade 3a land in the Basildon.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
	2013).	Adopting a strategic approach to development planning through the Revised Core Strategy should enable adverse impacts on minerals and higher grade agricultural land to be minimised.
49. Maximising the use of Previously Developed or Derelict Land in the Borough, whilst recognising that brownfield sites may include Priority Habitats and/or support significant biodiversity interest.	NPPF, paragraph 112 (DCLG, 2012); Safeguarding our Soils: A strategy for England (Defra, 2009); The Natural Choice: Securing the Value of Nature (Defra, 2011); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex BAP 2010-2020, (ECC, 2011).	Housing shortfall is likely to continue without a positive and proactive approach to local housing through the Core Strategy, which includes assessing the capacity and feasibility of developing existing brownfield land. A coordinated local spatial strategy to housing allocation would maximise the use of previously developed land, whilst protecting and enhancing priority habitats and species.
50. Improving the quality and availability of the open spaces, social, leisure and cultural facilities in the Borough, based on local needs and demands and recognised localised disparities within the Borough.	Essex Strategy 2008-2018 Liberating Potential: Fulfilling Lives (Essex Partnership 2008); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	With the rising population of the Borough, pressures on the quality and availability of open space are likely to continue without a planned approach to development. Without the Core Strategy there is less opportunity to adopt a co-ordinated, spatial approach to the development of open green spaces/green networks for recreation, walking and cycling networks, and wildlife.
51. Reducing domestic waste generation in the Borough and increasing access to recycling.	Waste Framework Directive 2008/98/EC; Waste Strategy (DEFRA 2007); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); NPPF (DCLG, 2012); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Joint Municipal Waste Management Strategy for Essex 2007-2032; Essex & Southend on Sea Waste Local Plan (ECC, 2001); Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036 (BBC).	The Basildon Core Strategy is unlikely to make a significant contribution to this issue. Essex County Council is the Waste Planning Authority for the County, which includes Basildon Borough. The requirements of national sustainability standards such as BREEAM and the Code for Sustainable Homes will also have a positive contribution.
52. Almost half of the local workforce live outside the Borough (mostly Castle Point, Rochford and Southend) and travel in by private vehicles which leads to congestion at peak times across the Borough's road network . This is compounded by over half of the Borough's residents working outside of the Borough.	The Future of Transport White Paper: A Network for 2030 (DfT, 2004); UK Sustainable Development Strategy "Securing the Future" (DEFRA 2005); Door to Door: A strategy for improving sustainable transport integration (DfT, 2013); Essex and Southend on Sea Replacement Structure Plan (saved policies) (ECC, 2001); Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex (ECC, 2011); A Vision for the Future (TGSE Partnership, 2001).	Such a sub-regional, cross-boundary issue requires a coordinated approach between Basildon Borough and its neighbouring local authorities. The Core Strategy provides a mechanism to prioritise improvements to the public transport in order to discourage reliance on the private car. This would be coordinated in conjunction with County-wide transport planning undertaken by Essex County Council.

Baseline Sustainability Issue	Relevant Plan, Policy or Programme	Likely Evolution of the issue without the Plan
<p>53. Reducing the reliance on non-renewable energy sources to meet the Borough's energy demands (mainly electricity), including using on-site renewables and improving efficiency.</p>	<p>UK Sustainable Development (DEFRA 1999/2005); Energy Performance of Buildings Directive 2010/31/EU; Energy Act (2011); Energy Bill (2012); Energy Efficiency Strategy: The Energy Efficiency Opportunity in the UK (DECC, 2012); UK Renewable Energy Strategy, 2009 (DECC, 2009); NPPF (DCLG, 2012).</p>	<p>National renewable energy and carbon reduction targets and the NPPF require local authorities to reduce greenhouse gas emissions and actively support energy efficiency and renewable energy.</p> <p>The Core Strategy and subsequent LPDs can contribute to improved energy efficiency and increased take up of renewable energy through policies which require higher sustainability standards (e.g. for larger allocations) where there is a demonstrated local need and provide a positive policy approach to the consideration renewable energy applications.</p> <p>Emissions from new development are likely to be progressively reduced due to initiatives such as the Code for Sustainable Homes and the national target of achieving zero carbon homes by 2016.</p>

4 Evolution of Options

- 4.1 This section of the SA Report describes the work undertaken to date on the Core Strategy, and how it has evolved. It summarises the findings of the SA work carried out in the earlier stages, and the consultation comments on the SA work. It shows how the main content of the Core Strategy Preferred Options Consultation (February 2012) has changed to become the current Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (December 2013).

Core Strategy Issues Paper (Autumn 2007) (Regulation 18 consultation)

- 4.2 Preparatory work began on the Local Development Framework in 2006, following the withdrawal of the Basildon District Replacement Local Plan – 2nd Deposit.
- 4.3 A Core Strategy Issues Paper was published in August 2007. It also launched its first Call for Sites for landowners to submit sites to the Local Planning Authority for consideration for **development**. **One of the main comments arising from the 'Issues' consultation concluded that the Core Strategy needed to be more strategic and focussed in future iterations.**
- 4.4 No SA work on the Issues was undertaken at this stage, although a SA Scoping Report was prepared and consulted upon (and subsequently updated in 2011 and 2013).
- 4.5 Between 2008 and 2012, the Council carried out a further Call for Sites and several studies/evaluations of the local environment and development requirements to assemble a robust and credible Evidence Base. This looked at cross boundary issues such as Water Cycle and Flood Risk, as well as Borough specific matters such as Open Space provision, historic character and biodiversity.

Core Strategy Development Plan Document (February 2012) (Regulation 18)

- 4.6 In February 2012 the Council approved for consultation the Basildon Borough Core Strategy Preferred Options Report which set out three alternative growth options for the Borough for the period 2011-2031. The 2012 Core Strategy was consulted upon for 6 weeks until 11th April 2012 and included eight public road shows, focus groups and forums.
- 4.7 The 2012 Core Strategy set **out the Council's preferred options in respect of the quantum and spatial distribution of development, preferred 'Primary Areas of Development Change' (PADCs)** and through a set of preferred Core Policies to manage development in the PADCs. The preferred spatial option in this version of the Core Strategy (option A) sought to provide a minimum of **6,500 additional dwellings** between 2011 and 2031, split between the Major Urban Area of Basildon (80%), and the towns of Billericay (1.5%) and Wickford (15.5%) with no encroachment into the Green Belt. Two alternative spatial options proposed different amounts of new housing **and employment development that would have required development within the Borough's Green Belt** over the next 20 years (these were option B which sought to deliver **10,100 additional dwellings** and up to 14 ha of additional economic land and option c which sought to deliver **21,600 additional dwellings** and up to 26 ha of employment land).
- 4.8 The Core Strategy was accompanied by a Sustainability Report, prepared by Basildon Borough Council, which set out the likely effects of delivering the preferred options and the reasonable alternatives to these (please refer to the SA Report February 2012 which is available on the **Council's website**).
- 4.9 The SA tested the Core Strategy Preferred Options and Reasonable Alternatives against the SA framework, seeking to identify compatibilities and incompatibilities which were denoted using a **√/X approach (with a √ suggesting a policy or development area was compatible with an SA Objective and a X suggesting incompatibility)**.

Appraisal of Core Strategy 2012 Spatial Options

- 4.10 The appraisal of the Spatial Options concluded the following:

- "Option A's main purpose is to protect the Borough's environmental assets, especially the Green Belt. Its overall lower growth rate means it will have less impact on the natural environment of the Borough.
- The three Options perform well economically, with Option B and C having a better impact on economic development.
- Socially, Options B and C perform better than Option A, which could have negative impacts on housing, health and education.
- Overall, Options B and C perform better than Option A which is the least sustainable option, particularly in relation to economic growth, although Option A performed well in relation to environmental issues due to the lower level of growth and complete protection of the Green Belt.
- Whilst Option B and C offer similar measures, the high level of housing densities promoted in Option C could lead to more negative impacts on the conservation of existing natural features..."

Appraisal of Core Strategy 2012 Core Policies and PADCs

- 4.11 The 2012 SA Report included a table summarising the sustainability effects of the Core Policies and the PADCs. This is reproduced below for ease of reference.

Table 4.1: 2012 SA Report Summary of Sustainability Effects of Core Policies and PADCs

Baseline Themes	Effects Identified
Cultural Heritage, Landscape, Biodiversity, Flora and Fauna (SA Objectives 1 & 2)	<p>The Plan has mixed effects on the SA Objectives of conservation of the cultural heritage and landscape and protection of the biodiversity and habitats that support it.</p> <p>The Plan incorporates policies (CS1 and CS3) that strictly deal with the conservation and protection of the Borough's environmental assets and the Green Belt.</p> <p>However, policies dealing with Design and Built Environment, Town Centre, Flood Risk, Education, Health and Community facilities, and infrastructure give minimal or limited consideration to the impacts they may have on cultural heritage or environmental assets.</p> <p>The PADCs that relate to the regeneration of town centres are compatible with the SA Objectives, however, clear measures should be integrated to ensure protection and conservation of the local distinctiveness and environmental assets.</p> <p>PADCs 13 and 14 are compatible with these SA objectives; however the location of PADC 8,9 and 10 made them incompatible. They should therefore incorporate considerations to protect and conserve landscape and environmental assets.</p> <p>A link to the policies CS1; CS2 and CS3 should be made in the PADC to ensure considerations listed in these policies are taken into account when developing these locations.</p>
Economic Development (SA Objectives 3 & 4)	<p>The Plan has mixed effects on the SA objectives that relate to Economic Development.</p> <p>Overall the policies are compatible with the objective of achieving sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth.</p> <p>The Plan provides for Economic Development through policies dealing with Economic Growth, Town Centres, Tourism, Education, Health and Community Facilities and Infrastructure.</p> <p>The policies that deal with the built environment and the protection of the Green Belt are incompatible with the SA Objectives.</p> <p>In terms of promoting the Borough's town centres as sustainable locations, the policies will have an overall positive effect.</p> <p>Policies that deal with Town Centres, Economic Growth Tourism and Leisure are compatible with the SA Objective, while the policy dealing with Education, Health and Community Facilities and Infrastructure, will have a mixed impact. This is due to the fact that the policy does not take a sequential approach to provide community facilities in town and local centres.</p>

Baseline Themes	Effects Identified
	<p>PADCs relating to Basildon and Laindon Town Centres are both compatible with both SA objectives, whilst the PADC relating to Barleylands is compatible with the SA Objective of achieving sustainable levels of growth and incompatible with the second one.</p> <p>However, the PADCs that relate to the other town centres and the employment areas are either incompatible or could have mixed impacts on the SA Objectives. This seems to be due to the lack of diversification in the job offer, the lack of improvement measures and provision of community facilities, and absence of consideration for the Town Centre first approach.</p>
<p>Population, Health and Social Characteristics (SA Objectives 4, 5, 7, 8)</p>	<p>Overall policies have a positive impact on the SA objectives that deal with Population, Health and Social Characteristics.</p> <p>Through policy CS13, the Plan provides for Education, Health and Community Facilities. However, this policy does not perform well against the SA Objectives dealing with 'Promoting Town Centres as Sustainable Locations' and 'Improving Educational Attainment and Social Inclusion'. This is due to the fact that the policy does not take a sequential approach to providing community facilities in town and local centres; and that improvements or new facilities will only be provided when there is sufficient development to justify this.</p> <p>Policy CS6 has a mixed impact on the SA Objective that deals with 'Creating and Sustaining Vibrant Communities'. This is due to the fact that the policy does not consider the potential of the regeneration to the Borough's centres to be an opportunity to create and sustain vibrant communities.</p> <p>Overall the PADCs have a mixed impact on the SA Objectives dealing with Population, Health and Social Characteristics.</p> <p>The PADCs all positively contribute in achieving SA Objective 8 (Creating and Sustaining Vibrant Communities).</p> <p>As discussed in the Baseline theme above, the PADCs that relate to the Pitsea and Wickford town centres, the employment areas and Barleylands could have mixed impacts on SA Objective 4.</p> <p>Against SA objective 5 (Improve educational attainment and social inclusion), PADCs relating to Basildon, Pitsea Town Centres have a mixed impact whilst Wickford Town Centre is incompatible. This is due to the fact that these PADCs do not provide for all education needs, or diversification in the job offer.</p> <p>PADC 9 (Dunton East) has a mixed impact on SA Objective 7 (Health and Wellbeing). Whilst this PADC is adjacent to an open space, it is very limited for opportunities to improve health. The PADC should link leisure and health facilities to this development and also include the promotion of green infrastructure to encourage people to walk and cycle.</p>
<p>Housing (SA Objective 6)</p>	<p>Overall the policies and PADCs have a mixed impact on the SA Objective to ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in decent and increase provision of affordable homes.</p> <p>Through Policy CS8 Affordable Housing, the Plan addresses positively the SA Objective.</p> <p>Policy CS5 deals with adapting to the effects of Climate Change, and whilst it does not provide for homes, has a positive impact on the SA Objective, as through its implementation, better standards of homes can be achieved.</p> <p>PADC 5&6 and PADC 10 also have a positive impact on the SA Objective. However, whilst the measures in PADC 10 seek to provide housing, there is no indication as to their affordability. Both PADCs should be linked to CS8 – Affordable Housing policy.</p> <p>Policy CS6 (Town Centres) and the PADC that deal with Centres (PADC 1, 2, 3, 4) and Dunton East (PADC 9) all have mixed impacts on the SA Objective, as whilst they provide housing, they do not provide for a mix of housing tenure, therefore it is not guaranteed that they provide housing for all, or affordable housing.</p> <p>Policies CS 9 and CS10 which relate to provision for Gypsies and Travellers and Travelling Showpeople, could have a negative impact on the SA objective. They recommend a Local Needs Area Assessment to be completed and the provision required in this assessment would have to be taken into consideration for the policies to be compatible with the SA Objective.</p>

Baseline Themes	Effects Identified
<p>Material Assets (SA Objectives 9, 10, 11, 12, 18)</p>	<p>Overall the policies and PADCs have mixed impacts on the SA Objectives that deal with Material Assets.</p> <p>The Plan does not include a policy that provides for the regeneration and the renewal of disadvantaged areas. However, most of the PADCs are compatible with SA Objective 9.</p> <p>Most of the policies and the PADC perform well against SA Objectives 9, 10 and 11.</p> <p>When the policies and PADC have either mixed impact or are incompatible with SA Objective 9, this is mainly due to the fact that they do not tackle deprived or disadvantaged areas or are not evidently based on an approach to improve or bring employment to disadvantaged areas.</p> <p>Against SA Objective 10 (Ensure all developments are delivered in sustainable locations), PADCs have either mixed impact or are incompatible with the SA Objective. This is either because they are not considered to be sustainable locations or because they do not promote sustainable design or sustainable patterns of development.</p> <p>When the policies have either a mixed impact or are incompatible with SA Objective 11, this is because the locations proposed for development do not all provide an easy access to services and facilities.</p> <p>Against SA objective 12 (Efficiency of land use), the Plan does not perform well.</p> <p>When Policies and PADCs have mixed impact or are incompatible with the SA Objectives, this is because they do not give consideration to the regeneration and re-use of derelict buildings or to the use of PDL before greenfield.</p> <p>None of the PADCs link with SA Objective 18 (Reduce Waste Generation and Increase the Amount of Waste which is recycled or re-used).</p> <p>Policies relating to the built environment, adapting to climate change, town centres and education, health and community facilities, either have a mixed impact or are incompatible with the SA Objective. This is because they do not consider waste generation and how development can contribute to waste generation. They also do not consider design that could integrate waste reduction measures.</p>
<p>Climatic Factors (SA Objectives 13, 16, 17)</p>	<p>The Plan has mixed impact on the SA Objectives that deal with Climatic Factors.</p> <p>The Policies and PADCs are most incompatible with SA Objective 13 (minimising the risk of flooding). This is because they do not take into consideration the impact that development will have on flooding (including surface water flooding) nor do they mention that effective design solutions (such as SUDS) could help mitigate against potential flood risk.</p> <p>The Policies either have mixed or are incompatible with SA Objective 16 (water efficiency and water consumption). The policies do not consider water efficiency, and the impact that development can have on water efficiency nor do they consider water management and water consumption.</p> <p>The Policies either have mixed impact or are incompatible with SA Objective 17 (energy efficiency). They do not consider energy efficiency, nor do they reflect that design can improve energy efficiency of buildings and encourage the use of renewable energy.</p>
<p>Air, Noise, Water, Soil and Geology (SA Objectives 14 & 15)</p>	<p>The Policies and PADCs either have mixed impact or are incompatible with SA Objective 14 (Reduce emissions of Greenhouse gases).</p> <p>This is because they do not take into consideration that further development may have an impact on climate change, and do not include caveats to adapt to climate change through good design. They also do not emphasise the need to provide infrastructure that enhances and encourages the use of alternative modes of transport, rather than the car.</p> <p>Against SA Objective 15 (reduce air, land, water and noise pollutions), most of the policies have either a mixed impact or are incompatible with the SA Objective. This is because they do not recognise that the built environment can impact upon air, land, water and noise pollution, and that design solutions can help to reduce the impacts.</p>

Baseline Themes	Effects Identified
Transport (SA Objective 19)	<p>The Plan has mixed impacts on the SA Objective that deals with transport.</p> <p>Most of the policies and all PADCs with the exception of PADC 5&6, either have mixed impact or are incompatible with SA Objective 19.</p> <p>This is because they do not consider the impacts on traffic congestion that some of the developments may have.</p> <p>Some locations proposed for development are not easily accessible and therefore developing in these areas will not reduce reliance on cars. Alternative ways of transport and use of green infrastructure to provide ways in an out of developments should be encouraged.</p>

4.12 A number of mitigation measures and recommendations were put forward to mitigate effects and are set out the Core Strategy 2012 Preferred Options document.

4.13 The consultation generated around 3,400 comments by 370 consultees, including an area specific petition of 2,302 signatures. Whilst the consultation showed significant support from local communities to the approach proposed by the Council, there was strong objection from neighbouring authorities, statutory bodies, service providers and developers that the low scale of growth proposed was not based on the development needs of the Borough or compliant with national policy. The Council considered the validity of the representations and in November 2012 accepted that its Preferred Option had not taken account of its evidence base and was not compliant with national planning policy.

4.14 Consultation responses were also received in respect of the 2012 SA, including responses from Natural England, the Environment Agency and consultants acting on behalf of developers. A summary of these responses is provided below. Subsequent statements in bold text highlight how these comments have been taken into account in the current version of the SA.

Natural England

4.15 A response was received from Natural England on 5th April 2012. The following comments are relevant to the SA, together with how these have been in addressed in the SA recorded in **bold text**:

4.16 *"..Natural England believes that the SA report adequately considers the impact of the Core Strategy on the natural environment. However, several observations are made that ought to be addressed.."*

4.17 *"A requirement of the SEA Directive is to the identify 'The likely significant effects on the environment... the effects should include secondary, cumulative, synergistic, short, medium, long-term, permanent and temporary, positive and negative effects..' Although the likely significant effects on the environment are identified, the synergistic effects of the Plan (in combination with other plans, programmes, policies and initiatives) are not identified within the SA report. This ought to be addressed." **Potential cumulative effects arising in combination with other plans and programmes (i.e. neighbouring local authority development plans) are set out in Section 5 of this report.***

4.18 *"Section 4 (SA Stage B) of the report sets out a short methodology section that explains how the appraisal has been undertaken. Natural England recommends that more detail is provided within the methodology to make it clearer exactly what is meant when a policy is described as 'potentially incompatible' or 'compatible' with an SA objective." **The approach taken to the SA of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report is based on a standard matrix approach which identifies positive and negative effects using +/- symbols, distinguishing between significant effects and minor effects. Commentary is provided to support judgements on effects.***

4.19 *"Section 3 of the SA Report provides a brief overview of Stage A of the SA process – the production of the Scoping Report. Natural England is concerned that there is no reference to the key messages arising from the review of Plans, Policies, Programmes within the main body of the SA Report. It is important to ensure that the key objectives and targets are acknowledged and incorporated into the assessment. ... No summary of the baseline conditions or the key sustainability issues is presented within the SA report..." **Section 3 of this Report provides***

detail on the baseline environment. This includes reference to the likely sustainability issues of concern in the Borough and their likely evolution in the absence of the Basildon Core Strategy. Section 3 also provides a short summary of the key plans and programmes of relevance to the Plan. This is supplemented by a detailed review of all relevant plans and programmes in Appendix 1 of this report.

- 4.20 Comments were also provided in relation to the appraisal of the strategic objectives, core policies and PADCs. These represent a point in time. The Core Strategy has been significantly reworked in the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report and is supported by a new SA report.

Environment Agency

- 4.21 A response was received from the Environment Agency on 20th April 2012. The following comments are relevant to the SA, together with how these have been in addressed in the SA recorded in **bold text**:
- 4.22 *"Section 3 – SA Stage A – The information presented in this chapter just provides a summary of the work undertaken by the Council. It would benefit from further details of the findings being provided, perhaps in an Appendix to the report..."* **As stated above, Section 3 provides a full description of the baseline environment. The detailed plan and programme review is provided as Appendix 1.**
- 4.23 *"Section 4 – SA Stage B – The SA would benefit from a clearer definition of what is meant by 'Potentially Incompatible', 'Compatible'; and 'No Links'.* **As described above, the approach taken to the SA of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report is based on a standard matrix approach which identifies positive and negative effects using +/- symbols, distinguishing between significant effects and minor effects. Commentary is provided to support judgements on effects.**
- 4.24 A number of comments are provided in respect of the appraisal of strategic objectives, spatial growth options, core policies and PADCs. As described earlier, these represent a point in time and this SA report has been updated to reflect the current Core Strategy under consideration.

Other Comments

- 4.25 Other comments include questions around the assumptions made in the SA, for example, the assumption that development on Green Belt land will always result in impacts on biodiversity. This point is acknowledged, however, in the absence of detailed site specific knowledge which would not be available until an assessment is undertaken at Local Plan Site Allocations stage (or when a specific application comes forward) it is difficult to predict effects with any certainty. Where areas proposed for development (i.e. through PADCs) include or lie close to designated nature conservation sites, adverse effects are more likely and this is acknowledged in the appraisal matrices. Furthermore, the SA acknowledges that development on brownfield sites can also have impacts on biodiversity.
- 4.26 All results from the consultation were reported to the Environment and Regeneration Scrutiny Committee on 10th October 2012 which agreed:
- To refer the representations received from both consultants to Cabinet for consideration, along with the following additional comments:
 - That infrastructure should precede development, that infilling in the Plotlands should be included and that there should be a review of Green Belt boundaries. In addition the Committee noted the level of opposition to the Nethermayne development, including the Dry Street site, and recommended that Cabinet review PADC 10.
- 4.27 A full report on the outcome of the public consultation was considered by Cabinet on the 8th November 2012, in addition to the comments of the Environment and Regeneration Committee. Cabinet resolved that:
- All representations made to the Basildon Borough Core Strategy Issues Paper, Core Strategy Preferred Options Report and the Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment consultations be formally noted and acknowledged.
 - All recommended responses and actions in the Statements of Consultation to be approved.

Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report

- 4.28 A revised Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report has now been prepared to respond to the extensive consultation responses. This included updates to respond to national policy requirements (notably the need to identify an objectively assessed housing need for the Borough), taking account of Census 2011 data and economic change. A suite of new evidence documents were also prepared including:
- Basildon Borough Local Plan Flood Risk Sequential Test (Basildon Borough Council 2013).
 - Basildon Borough Spatial Options Transport Modelling (Essex Highways/Ringway Jacobs, 2013).
 - Basildon Borough Housing Growth Paper (Edge Analytics and Turley Associates, 2013).
 - Basildon Borough Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Local Needs Accommodation Assessment (ORS, 2013).
 - Basildon Borough Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) (2013).
 - Basildon Borough Employment Land and Premises Study (Atkins, 2013).
 - Basildon Borough Green Belt Study (Basildon Borough Council) (2013).
 - Basildon Borough Landscape Character Assessment (The Landscape Partnership, 2013)
 - Basildon Borough Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study (The Landscape Partnership, 2013).
 - South Essex Surface Water Management Plan (URS, 2012).
- 4.29 The format of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report is similar to the 2012 version. The Plan is underpinned by a vision and strategic objectives and the overall spatial strategy for the Borough is supported by 15 PADCs and a number of Core Policies. **Table 4.2:** Comparison between the Basildon Draft Core Strategies published in 2012 and 2013 below compares the content of the 2012 Core Strategy with the 2013 Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report.

Table 4.2: Comparison between the Basildon Draft Core Strategies published in 2012 and 2013

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
Vision Comparison	
<p>The old vision was tied to a timescale of 2012 – 2031. It was built upon three topic areas, a desire for the Borough to be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More Environmentally Responsible and Distinctive. • Prosperous and Thriving. • More Homely, Connected and Vibrant. 	<p>The new vision is tied to a later timescale of 2012 – 2036 and aims:</p> <p><i>'To make Basildon Borough a fair and inclusive place, where communities have a healthy, safe place to live and work and to improve the quality of life now and for future generations.'</i></p>
Strategic Objective Comparison	
<p>SO1: Protecting and Enhancing the Quality of the Local Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhance the quality of the Borough's built environment through spatial planning and design, conservation of heritage assets, and the improvement of the character and appearance of its landscapes to secure the future of the Borough's distinctiveness and sense of place. • Protect, conserve and positively manage the 	<p>SO1: Protecting and Enhancing the Quality of the Local Environment</p> <p>The new core strategy contains the following amendments to the bullet points outlined in the old Draft Core Strategy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of the words <i>'natural'</i> and <i>'historic'</i> before ... <i>'and built environment through...'</i> • Addition of word <i>'increase'</i> before <i>'...and positively manage...'</i>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>Borough's biodiversity resources through strengthening green infrastructure and the protection, renewal and creation of habitats.</p>	
<p>SO2: Improve the Quality and Value of the Green Belt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the Borough's Green Belt continues to serve its purpose. • Proactively manage the use of land in the Green Belt so that it benefits local communities. • Continue to enforce against unauthorised development. 	<p>SO2: Improve the Quality and Value of the Green Belt</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of '<i>whilst accommodating Objectively Assessed Need</i>' after '<i>serve its purposes...</i>' in first bullet. • No changes to other bullet points.
<p>SO3: Minimising Our Impact on the Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Promote the efficient use of resources by embracing sustainable patterns of development, improving energy and water efficiency, increasing the use of renewable energy technologies and minimising pollution, including greenhouse gas emissions. • Designing local environments so that they are of a high quality, more resilient to a changing climate and benefit from integrated environmental systems for drainage and waste management. • Ensure people can be protected from the effects of flooding. 	<p>SO3: Minimising Our Impact on the Environment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Addition of '<i>include maximising the use of previously developed land...</i>' before '<i>..., improving energy...</i>' • No change to bullet points 2 and 3. • Addition of fourth bullet '<i>Improve water quality</i>'.
<p>SO4: Creating Vibrant and Thriving Town Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain Basildon Town Centre's role as a Regional Centre by ensuring it contributes to the Borough's overall growth targets and becomes the prime focus for new retail and leisure developments. • Conserve the distinct identities of the Borough's other town centres, whilst improving their local community roles and functions through mixed-use developments that provide a better range of shopping, leisure and employment opportunities, alongside an enhanced transport infrastructure and public realm. 	<p>SO4: Creating Vibrant and Thriving Town Centres:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change to first bullet. • Addition of '<i>educational</i>' before '<i>...and employment opportunities...</i>'
<p>SO5: Strengthening the Competitiveness of the Local Economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain the Borough's position as a sub-regional economic hub by providing enough land, in suitable locations, with supporting infrastructure to accommodate business needs and support the diversification of the Borough's employment sector mix. • Improve the robustness of the local economy by ensuring opportunities to maintain and enhance business support programmes, access to early, primary, secondary, higher & further education and 	<p>SO5: Strengthening the Competitiveness of the Local Economy</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change.

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>skills training are available to improve investor confidence in locating to or remaining in the Borough.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote the Borough on a local, national, European and international scale as an attractive base for businesses. 	
<p>S06: Delivering New Homes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide sufficient housing, in a range of mixes and tenure that meet the Borough's existing needs, including that of its ageing population, whilst taking into account future population growth. 	<p>S06: Delivering New Homes</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Addition of new bullet point 'Identify enough suitable land for new housing to meet Objectively Assessed Needs.' Revision of second bullet to read as: '<i>Provide sufficient housing, in a range of types and tenure that meet the Borough's needs, including specialist provision.</i>'
<p>S07: Capitalising on Local Tourism Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Extend the Borough's leisure tourism offer by promoting its cultural and environmental assets. Securing the provision of high quality accommodation and support facilities in the Borough to satisfy demands from businesses. 	<p>S07: Capitalising on Local Tourism Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No change.
<p>S08: Helping Local People to Maintain Healthier Lifestyles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide an environment that is attractive, enjoyable, safe, accessible and easy to live and work in. Ensure access to leisure, sport, recreation and cultural facilities is maintained to encourage active and healthier lifestyles. 	<p>S08: Helping Local People Maintain Healthier Lifestyles</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No change.
<p>S09: Enhancing Quality of Life for All</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Foster a dynamic and prosperous local economy, employing a highly trained, skilled and educated local workforce. Reduce inequalities in employment by improving access to all levels of education, training and skill enhancement. Address social exclusion and inequalities in healthcare and education by ensuring good quality health, education and community support and cultural facilities are accessible to the Borough's residents of all ages. Improve access to, and the provision of community, sports and cultural facilities, together with sufficient local infrastructure to ensure healthier and stronger communities develop. Nurture stronger and safer communities, increasing peoples' safety and well-being by designing out crime, reducing disorder and its causes, encouraging community involvement and instilling civic pride. 	<p>S09: Enhancing Quality of Life for All</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No change.

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>SO10: Securing the Delivery of Supporting Infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that all developments are in accessible locations to minimise the need to travel. • Promote a reduction in car use and encourage the use of public transport, walking, & cycling to minimise the impact of the Borough's growth on transport infrastructure. • Ensure all developments are supported by the necessary infrastructure and community facilities, in an effective and timely manner to make the development sustainable and minimise its effect upon existing communities. 	<p>SO10: Securing the Delivery of Supporting Infrastructure</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No change to first bullet point. • Addition of '<i>...and out commuting where possible...</i>' before '<i>...and encourage the use of public transport...</i>' • Replacement of phrase '<i>infrastructure and community facilities</i>' for '<i>transport, utility, green, education, health and community infrastructure</i>'.
<p>Spatial Options Comparison</p>	
<p>There were three previous spatial options, each of which planned for three different forecasts of population rise and associated new employment land.</p>	<p>The new spatial options, of which there are three, all plan for 16,000 new dwellings and 49ha of new employment land (the objectively assessed need for the Borough). The options vary in terms of where dwellings and new employment land are located.</p>
<p>Option A was the previous Preferred Option and smallest in terms of allocated housing and employment land. At least 6,500 additional dwellings and 5 hectares of new employment land were outlined.</p> <p>It maximised the Borough's existing urban potential, by regenerating urban areas and utilising existing services and infrastructure. It valued the Green Belt above other considerations and made it the priority for the future.</p>	<p>Option 2a is the revised Preferred Option and includes a proportionate distribution of the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land relative to the size of the Borough's Main Towns – Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea), Billericay and Wickford.</p> <p>6,900 homes and 38ha of industrial land are planned for within the settlements' existing urban areas. 9,100 homes and 11ha of industrial land are planned for within the Borough's Green Belt, split in urban extensions around the towns, between the serviced villages of Crays Hill, Bowers Gifford and Ramsden Bellhouse and in infill development in the fifteen Plotland settlements scattered around the Borough.</p>
<p>Option B planned 10,100 additional dwellings and up to 14 hectares of additional economic land to 2031, with town centres the focus for regeneration and development, creating vital, active hubs through diversification and renewal with at least 6,700 dwellings. In addition, 3,400 homes allocated in the Green Belt with 3,300 homes delivered in new urban extensions and at least 100 within Plotlands.</p> <p>This option planned to provide a choice of housing whilst maximising the use of existing services and infrastructure, strengthening the economic resilience of the Borough through strategic land allocations in economically beneficial locations and creating a robust, long-term Green Belt boundary.</p>	<p>Option 2b focusses the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land toward Billericay and Wickford where feasible, with Basildon taking less than a proportionate scale of growth. The remainder of growth would be split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford and some allowance for infill in the Plotlands.</p>
<p>Option C aimed to maximise growth to meet one of the highest household forecasts with higher density</p>	<p>Option 2c focusses the 16,000 dwellings and 49ha of new employment land toward Basildon, with a smaller proportion</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>developments (7,500 dwellings within the current urban area; 14,100 in urban extensions removed from the Green Belt; and at least 100 dwellings in Plotlands) and providing significant new opportunities for economic development (up to 26 hectares for employment use). Plans included a wide range and quantity of infrastructure, services and amenities to offer the best quality of life possible.</p>	<p>of the remaining growth directed to Billericay and Wickford. A small proportion would be split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford and some allowance for infill in the Plotlands.</p>
Primary Areas of Development Change (PADC) Comparison	
<p>PADC1: Basildon Regional Town Centre</p> <p>Basildon Regional Town Centre to be the Borough's focus for town centre mixed-use regeneration, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 1,700 new homes. • Up to 3,400m² of convenience floor space by 2031. • Up to 65,300m² of commercial leisure and comparison floorspace by 2031. • A relocated and enhanced street market. • A new 2,000 student capacity college campus. • An enhanced railway station and a new transit mall for buses and taxis. • An enhanced public realm with new public and gardens squares, subway removal, lighting and co-ordinated signage. 	<p>PADC1: Basildon Town Centre</p> <p>Basildon Regional Town Centre is the Spatial Strategy's focus for mixed-use town centre regeneration, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Up to 2,000 new homes. • Up to 40,000m² of A1-A4 retail and D1-D2 leisure floorspace. • Up to 25,000m² of B1 office floorspace. • A 150 bed Hotel. • A 2,000 student capacity, further education college. • A relocated street market. • A new public transport interchange with rail, bus and taxi connections. • New public squares and green spaces to enhance the public realm.
<p>PADC2: Laindon Town Centre</p> <p>Laindon Town Centre to be a mixed-use town centre with at least 50 residential units and 2,500m² of additional convenience retail floorspace.</p>	<p>PADC2: Laindon Town Centre</p> <p>Laindon Town Centre is to support the Spatial Strategy through providing a mixed-use town centre regeneration programme to be completed by 2021, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 150 residential units. • At least 2,500m² of A1 food store. • Replacement A1, A2, A3, A4 and A5 retailing floorspace. • New car parking, landscaping and enhanced public realm.
<p>PADC3: Pitsea Town Centre</p> <p>Pitsea Town Centre plans included an increase in retail and residential elements, and improvements to the market and public realm, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 50 new homes by 2031. • Up to 10,000m² of retail floorspace, split between convenience and comparison goods. • A refurbished and relocated street market. • Enhancements to the public realm and transport interchanges. 	<p>Development in Pitsea is now subject to a Masterplan as planning permission has been granted for large scale development in the area since the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report 2012.</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>PADC4: Wickford Town Centre</p> <p>Wickford Town Centre plans to increase retail, residential and leisure elements, as well as enhance the public realm, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 50 new homes by 2031. • Up to 1,000m² of new convenience floorspace and a further 6,300m² of comparison floor space by 2026. • Enhancements to its public realm and transport interchanges. 	<p>PADC8: Wickford Town Centre Regeneration</p> <p>Wickford Town Centre supports the Spatial Strategy through seeking a mixed-use town centre regeneration programme to be delivered by 2031, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 50 residential units. • Up to 1,000m² of new A1 food store floorspace and 6,300m² of comparison floorspace. • New High Street market. • Refurbished swimming pool and new gym. • New car parking, landscaping and enhanced public realm.
<p>PADC5: Five Links, Laindon & PADC6 Craylands, Basildon</p> <p>Five Links and Craylands are both existing multi-million pound, phased estate renewal projects.</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy recognises their contribution to the Borough and supports their continued regeneration.</p>	<p>Development in Laindon has been included within current PADC 2 (Laindon Town Centre) and the Estate Renewal Core Policy 6.</p>
<p>PADC7: A127 Enterprise Parks Corridor</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy will maximise the capacity of this area to accommodate new and expanded employment generating development with supporting infrastructure, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New B1, B2 and B8 development through infilling sites and intensification. • Enhancements to public realm and highway network. 	<p>PADC3: A127 Enterprise Corridor</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy plans to make the corridor a sustainable employment corridor providing B-class use employment to the end of the plan period and beyond, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retaining 15,000,000m² of existing employment space and provide an additional 230,000m². • Mixed used residential and employment development west of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.
<p>PADC8: Dunton North</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy will release 4ha from a restrictive automotive R&D development policy to make land available for a new sustainable B-class industrial development, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Supporting infrastructure. • New highway access onto A127 Dunton Interchange. 	<p>PADC3: A127 Enterprise Corridor</p> <p>This has been partially replaced by PADC 3: A127 Enterprise Corridor</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy plans to make the corridor a sustainable employment corridor providing B-class use employment to the end of the plan period and beyond, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Retaining 15,000,000m² of existing employment space and provide an additional 230,000m². <p>Mixed used residential and employment development west of Gardiners Lane South, Basildon.</p>
<p>PADC9: Dunton East</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy will release 16 ha of land from its restrictive automotive R&D development policy to bring forward a new sustainable residential-led neighbourhood on the northern edge of Laindon, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • At least 350 new sustainable residential dwellings. • Enhancement of Victoria Park. 	<p>There are no PADCs or Core Policies superseding PADC 8 from the Preferred Options Report 2012 as the site is now in the Residential Land Availability.</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Supporting infrastructure. New highway access onto A127 Dunton Interchange, via PAD8. 	
<p>PADC10: Nethermayne Cluster</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy supports the release of the fields and the comprehensive masterplanning of the surrounding area to bring forward a sustainable mixed-use residential and employment area, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> At least 850 new residential dwellings. Supporting education, health, community and retail infrastructure (as needed). Enhanced public realm and highway & public transport access. Relocation of the college to PAD1. 	<p>PADC4: Nethermayne Urban Extension</p> <p>A sustainable urban extension to the south of Basildon to be delivered in phases by 2025, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 725 homes. New Primary School, Local Centre, Open Space and transport access. Relocation of South Essex College into Basildon Town Centre to support the delivery of PAD1.
<p>PADC11: Radford Way Employment Area</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy supports the preparation of a Masterplan/ Development Brief for the area and grants it a new status to encourage more coordinated development and investment within the area, to enhance it for existing businesses, encourage new ones to locate and to provide supporting complimentary facilities for visitors to Billericay's historic, but constrained, town centre, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New B1 and B2 floorspace. Enhanced urban realm and highway network. New gateway to Lake Meadows park. 	<p>PADC11 from the Preferred Option Report 2012 has been incorporated in to Core Policy 7: Sustaining and Supporting the Local Economy and is mentioned as an area of protection for employment uses.</p>
<p>PADC12 Barleylands Outdoor Sports Hub</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy designates land around Barleylands Farm as an extension to the Borough's Green Infrastructure network, for:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> New Outdoor Sports and Recreation provision until 2031, with essential supporting facilities. New links into the Public Rights of Way Network to connect Billericay, Wickford and Basildon. Creation and restoration of habitats in areas where biodiversity is fragmented. 	<p>There is no specific policy superseding PAD12 from the Preferred Options Report 2012, however Core Policy 10: Green Infrastructure facilitates the creation of open space and is referred to in the majority of the PADs in the Revised Preferred Options Report 2013.</p>
<p>PADC13: South Essex Marshes</p> <p>The Spatial Strategy would see this vast marshland complex transformed into a publicly accessible Thameside wilderness, connected to nature reserves in neighbouring Castle Point, Thurrock and Greater London by a new Thames Estuary Path, with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Designation of Pitsea Landfill site as the location of 	<p>PADC7: South Essex Marshes</p> <p>Plan to transform this vast marshland complex into a publicly accessible Thameside wilderness, connected to nature reserves in neighbouring Castle Point, Thurrock and Greater London by a new Thames Estuary Pathway, comprising of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improvements to Wat Tyler Country Park supported by the development of PAD7.

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>a new nature reserve.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enhancements to Wat Tyler Country Park. • Creation of a new bird reserve on Bowers Marsh by 2012. • The routing of the planned Thames Estuary path. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pitsea Landfill Site being closed as a waste management facility and being recontoured and restored into a new, publicly accessible nature reserve by 2031. • Vange Marshes being transformed into a sustainable wetland wildlife community. • A comprehensive network of footpaths, bridleways and cycleways being established or extended where they already exist, with improved connectivity to the urban areas of Basildon, Castle Point and Thurrock.
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC5: West Basildon Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the west of Basildon to be delivered between 2016 and 2029 with up to 2,300 homes and up to 5.5ha of B class employment land.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC6: North East Basildon Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the west of Basildon to be delivered between 2014 and 2031+ with at least 2,000 homes and up to 5.5ha of employment land.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC9: North East Wickford Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the north east of Wickford to be delivered between 2026 and 2031 with up to 150 homes.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC10: South Wickford Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the south of Wickford to be delivered by 2031 with up to 760 homes and a new local centre.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC11: West Wickford Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the west of Wickford to be delivered between 2023 and 2028 with up to 220 homes and a local centre.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC12: North West Wickford Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the North West of Wickford to be delivered between 2018 and 2025 with up to 620 homes.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC13: South East Billericay Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the south east of Billericay to be delivered between 2017 and 2021 with up to 180 homes.</p>
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC14: East Billericay Urban Extension</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the east of Billericay to be delivered between 2022 and 2028 with up to 430 homes.</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy Preferred Spatial Strategy did not provide for development in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>PADC15 - Billericay West Deferred Area of Search</p> <p>Plans for a sustainable urban extension to the west of Billericay to be delivered for up to 1,400 homes, infrastructure and service provision, subject to highway mitigation testing.</p>
<p>Core Policies Comparison</p>	
<p>No specific policy was in place distributing the potential housing growth across Basildon Borough. A summary of the preferred option A was provided stating:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 6,500 additional dwellings would be provided within the mentioned PADCs • 5ha of additional employment land would be released from the urban area <p>Regeneration of existing town centres.</p>	<p>Core Policy 1: Settlement Housing Distribution</p> <p>Under the Spatial Strategy Revised Preferred Option, the Council will distribute a proportionate amount of growth to the main towns in line with the Settlement Hierarchy:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea) – 10,125 dwellings and 48 Ha of employment land. • Billericay – 2,500 dwellings and 0.3 Ha of employment land. • Wickford - 2,800 dwellings and 0.7 Ha of employment land. • Crays Hills, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford – 200 dwellings • 13 Plotland Settlements – 375 dwellings.
<p>The 2012 Core Strategy was issued for consultation in advance of the publication of the National Planning Policy Framework and subsequent guidance which set out a model policy on sustainable development for inclusion in all Local Plans.</p>	<p>Core Policy 2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, the Council will take a positive approach that reflects the presumption in favour of sustainable development contained in the National Planning Policy Framework, working pro-actively with applicants jointly to secure development that improves the economic, social and environmental conditions in the area.</p>
<p>Policy CS1: Conservation and The Natural Environment</p> <p>The Council will protect and in partnership with conservation bodies enhance, restore and/or increase the coverage of, and connectivity between, the Borough's biodiversity and landscape assets, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Protecting and enhancing landscape character and local distinctiveness, including the preservation of strategic and locally important views from, and to, key natural landscape features. 2. Protecting and positively managing the Borough's Ancient Woodland. 3. Protecting and restoring green infrastructure. 4. Adopting provision standards to secure new or extended open spaces alongside developments. 5. Ensuring future development contributes to enhancing green infrastructure, specific biodiversity assets and implementing the Essex and Local 	<p>The Council will protect and in partnership with conservation bodies enhance, restore and/or increase the coverage of, and connectivity between, the Borough's biodiversity and landscape assets through two policies which outline all the measures in Policy CS1 of the previous draft of the Core Strategy and, in addition:</p> <p>Core Policy 9: Conservation and the Natural Environment</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Promote the Borough's Landscape Character Areas' management guidelines as part of development. b) Protect and enhance sites of national and local sites of nature conservation by assisting in the implementation of the Essex Biodiversity Action Plan and protecting and enhance International and European sites beyond the Borough's boundaries. c) Promote the Living Landscapes initiative and supporting projects that reconnect wildlife habitats both within the Borough and at a landscape scale beyond the Borough

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>Biodiversity Action Plans, by avoiding net loss of UK BAP habitats and improving the Core and Vulnerable Areas.</p>	<p>boundary.</p> <p>Core Policy 10: Green Infrastructure</p> <p>d) Protect, restore, extend, enhance and connect multipurpose Green Infrastructure.</p> <p>e) Enhance and protect formal open spaces to maximise opportunities for people of all ages to undertake a range of sport and recreational activities.</p>
<p>Policy CS2: Design and Built Environment</p> <p>This policy included a clause of relevance to the historic environment: <i>"..Safeguarding, through encouraged use of, improvement to and appropriate management of the Borough's heritage assets including Listed Buildings, Conservation Areas, and archaeology as identified by the Evidence Base..."</i></p>	<p>Core Policy 12: Conserving the Historic Environment</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, development proposals must be sensitively designed to conserve and/or enhance the Borough's historic environment, including all designated areas and buildings, local landmarks and historic field boundaries and hedgerows where appropriate.</p> <p>Development that could cause substantial harm to a designated historic asset or impact on its significance will not be permitted, except in exceptional circumstances where it can be justified that significant public benefit resulting from the proposal outweighs the adverse impact on the asset. In such circumstances effort should be made to minimise any identified harm or loss to the historic asset through mitigation.</p>
<p>Policy CS5: Adapting to a Changing Climate</p> <p>The end of this policy included the following paragraph which included reference to pollution:</p> <p><i>".. In implementing Criteria 1-9, adverse impacts, individually or cumulatively, on visual intrusion, heritage, landscape, air traffic or radar systems, residential amenity, shadow-flicker, hydrology, pollution, traffic generation or biodiversity are not acceptable and should be mitigated prior to development.."</i></p>	<p>Core Policy 14: Protecting Environmental Quality</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, the Council seek to protect and enhance the quality of the environment in the Borough by ensuring new development contributes positively to maintaining and/or improving air, water, soil quality within the Borough, minimises noise pollution and waste, maximises energy efficiency and make best use of or remediate previously developed land affected by instability or contamination where possible.</p> <p>Any development that would contribute to or be put at unacceptable risk from high levels of air, soil, noise or water pollution by virtue of the emissions of fumes, particles, effluent, radiation, heat, light, noise or smell will not be permitted.</p>
<p>Policy CS2: Design and The Built Environment</p> <p>The Council will protect and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of the Borough's built environment by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Appropriate scaling, appearance and function of development for the historic and natural environment. 2. Connecting and relating to adjacent areas using hard and soft landscaping and points of interest to improve character and quality. 3. Only allowing appropriate density and scaling of development for areas. 4. Using design solutions to reduce the scope for crime or reduce peoples' fear of crime. 	<p>Core Policy 13: Design and the Built Environment</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, the Council outlines a more comprehensive approach to design to protect and enhance the quality and local distinctiveness of the Borough's built environment. Core Policy 13 requires consideration of all of the issues outlined in Policy CS2 and, in addition, has the following requirements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Accordance with the 'Lifetime Homes' standard, sustainable construction standards, national standards, relevant area-based Master Plans, Area Action Plans or regeneration strategies, together with any design guidance adopted by the Council. b) The use of design to reduce anti-social behaviour and

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>5. Ensuring a high level of accessibility and ease of use for all users and promoting sustainable modes of travel whilst also effectively managing the demands from traffic and integrating appropriate parking provision within developments.</p>	<p>encourage community cohesion.</p> <p>c) Supporting local facilities and incorporating mixed uses where viable, including Green Infrastructure.</p>
<p>Policy CS3: A More Valued Green Belt</p> <p>Policy CS3 focusses more on Green Belt enhancement. Growth was to be contained within existing urban boundaries in accordance with the Borough's Settlement and Centre Hierarchies.</p> <p>The environmental quality of Green Belt was to be enhanced through sympathetic building design, increasing public access to the countryside, improve landscape quality, reducing the fragmentation of Green Belt habitats, protecting natural assets and landscape features in association with Policy CS1, diversifying the functions of Green Belt land including flood risk management, agricultural, wildlife tourism, sports and recreation.</p> <p>The policy refers to the forthcoming Development Management DPD as the determining document on criteria for appropriate development when replacing or extending existing dwellings in the Green Belt.</p>	<p>Core Policy 11: Green Belt</p> <p>With the significant increase in the number of dwellings planned within the latest draft Core Strategy, more detailed requirements for development within or adjacent to the Green belt are outlined within Core Policy 11.</p> <p>There is a general presumption against inappropriate development within the Borough's Green Belt, unless it is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Within a PADC or one of the thirteen Plotland settlements identified for limited infill development. b) One for one replacement or extension of an existing dwelling. c) An exception to development within the Green Belt as set out in national policy. d) Under very special circumstances where the harm to the Green Belt is outweighed by other considerations. e) For positive natural and recreational enhancement. <p>Infilling within Plotland must be on a vacant plot between existing dwellings on an existing road frontage, or on a corner plot and is of an appropriate scale and setting to preserve the character of the local area.</p>
<p>Policy CS4: Flood and Water Management</p> <p>A strong risk-based approach advocated by PPS25: Development and Flood Risk is outlined in the older Policy CS4, with new development being directed to areas with a low risk of flooding first through the application of the Sequential Test to demonstrate that the level of flood risk posed to the site is acceptable. An Exception Test will apply for vulnerable development in medium or high risk areas of flooding.</p> <p>All development proposals would have had to incorporate Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS) and sites requiring a Flood Risk Assessment must reduce surface water flows back to equivalent greenfield rates.</p> <p>Development upon or near to an aquifer would not be permitted if it would physically disturb or affect abstracted water resources.</p>	<p>Core Policy 16: Flood Risk and Drainage Management</p> <p>The new Core Strategy promotes a participatory approach to managing flood risk, with the Council working with the Water Authority, Environment Agency, Essex County Council.</p> <p>Similarly to the previous policy, the sequential risk based approach will be applied for the allocation of land for new development and determine planning applications, where appropriate considering the flood risk vulnerability of proposed uses and the Exception Test.</p> <p>In addition to Sustainable Drainage Systems (SuDS), other appropriate flood alleviation measures or financial contributions to assist in the maintenance or expansion of existing drainage infrastructure, where necessary, are required.</p> <p>Areas that provide important surface water and other flood risk management function must be safeguarded or replaced with appropriate water storage to the satisfaction of the Environment Agency and LLFA.</p>
<p>Policy CS5: Adapting to a Changing Climate</p> <p>The old draft core policy required new development to:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Harness renewable sources of energy through renewable technologies, passive heating/ cooling and natural light/ventilation in design. 	<p>Core Policy 15: Maximising Energy Efficiency</p> <p>The new core policy is much more prescriptive requiring, where feasible, sustainability standards for specific land uses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 for new residential development and conversions, rising to Level 5 in 2016.

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Create decentralised power, heating and/ or cooling networks to neighbouring or between buildings where feasible. 3. Ensuring landscaping works have a dual-function contributing to sustainable drainage, providing shade and influencing micro-climates. 4. Using flexible designs to enable future adaption to alternative uses and materials which are responsibly sourced. 5. Installing fittings which are energy and water efficient. 6. Minimising waste generation during construction and maximising recycling potential of occupiers. 7. Being pedestrian friendly and encouraging the use of bicycles. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> b) BREEAM 'Excellent' standard and achieve carbon savings by 2019 for new commercial buildings over 1000 square metres. c) Proportionate energy efficiency improvements for extensions to existing buildings. <p>Renewable, low carbon or decentralised energy schemes must not result in demonstrable harm to local wildlife, residential amenity or be unacceptably visually prominent within their setting. Schemes in the Green Belt will need to demonstrate the very special circumstances required by the NPPF.</p>
<p>Policy CS6: Valued and Vibrant Town Centres</p> <p>The old Core Strategy outlined plans for town centres to create a further 40,000m² of retail or commercial leisure subject to demand and viability, to be distributed based on the relative floor space in existing centres.</p> <p>Furthermore, loss of retail space in centres will need to be justified and balanced against the benefits of the proposed replacement development.</p>	<p>Core Policy 8: Securing Centre Vitality</p> <p>The new Core Strategy is significantly more detailed with a Sequential Approach, with proposals to regenerate existing town centres with new retail, commercial, leisure and community uses favoured over non-centres and achieved by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Managing the Centre Hierarchy through: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. compulsory Impact Assessments for retail, leisure or office development over 2,500sq m outside the Borough's Regional or Town centres. ii. encouraging a mixture of compatible uses in Centres. iii. Creating new Local Centres, where necessary, in PADCs. iv. Preventing the loss of valuable existing Local Centres or retail or community floorspace in general unless alternative, accessible facilities exist or are planned.
<p>Policy CS7: Sustaining Economic Growth</p> <p>The old Core Strategy allocated urban land for additional employment uses B1 and B2 to support the regeneration and intensification of existing employment areas and the redevelopment of brownfield or underused land and provide new leisure, office, retail, cultural and educational development in the Borough.</p>	<p>Core Policy 7: Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy</p> <p>The new Core Strategy is significantly more detailed, aiming to protect existing employment areas and provide at least 8,600 additional jobs over the plan period, 85% of which should be targeted to B1a/b across the Borough and 15% split between B1c/B2 and B8, by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Making more efficient use of existing sites and premises. b) Discouraging proposals for non B class employment generating uses likely to substantially prejudice the overall Spatial Strategy. c) Providing 38ha of new employment land in urban areas and a further 11ha in the Green Belt. d) Improving Access to Education and Skill Development, strengthening connections between local job opportunities and apprenticeship and training schemes and maximising through Planning Obligations the opportunity of apprenticeships to contribute to the Borough's key regeneration and development schemes.
<p>Policy CS8: Affordable Housing</p>	<p>Core Policy 3: Affordable Housing</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>The old Core Strategy required affordable housing on non-town centre sites of 10 units/ 0.2ha or more at a provision level of up to 35%, with no more than 20% being social rented, and town centre sites providing 10% on site with the remaining proportion provided through a commuted sum. For sites below the threshold, an appropriate commuted sum would be sought.</p>	<p>The new Core Strategy is significantly more detailed and marginally more ambitious requiring all sites of 10 units/ 0.2ha or more to provide 36%, subject to an independently assessed viability appraisal, with alternatives being sought where on-site provision is unfeasible such as partial on-site provision and a financial contribution or a full financial contribution in lieu of no on-site provision. For sites below the threshold, an appropriate financial contribution will be sought.</p> <p>Green Belt village infilling as permitted by the NPPF in certain circumstances that could support affordable housing for local community needs adjacent to the existing village settlement will be supported in principle where it can be demonstrated that there is a local community need.</p> <p>The design and layout of the affordable housing should be sustainable, avoiding the concentration and grouping of the entire affordable housing provision.</p>
<p>No equivalent policy was provided in the 2012 Core Strategy.</p>	<p>Core Policy 4: Housing Mix</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, developments of 10 or more dwellings must provide an appropriate mix of housing type, tenure and size to meet the specific needs of existing and future households in the Borough taking in to account the latest Strategic Housing Market Assessment, the TGSE Housing Strategy and the Council's Housing Strategy, whilst having regard to the existing mix of housing in the locality.</p>
<p>No equivalent policy was provided in the 2012 Core Strategy.</p>	<p>Core Policy 6: Estate Renewal</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, all estate renewal projects should aim to create a more distinct, well designed neighbourhood that combines housing, energy efficiency and climate change adaptation, green infrastructure and local services to create a high quality and safer environment. The long term benefits of complete or partial regeneration must outweigh the short term disruptions of planning and construction.</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>Policy CS9: Provision for Gypsies and Travellers & Policy CS10: Provision for Travelling Showpeople</p> <p>When considering proposals for sites for Gypsies and Travellers, regard will be given to the most up to date Local Needs Accommodation Assessment (LNAA).</p> <p>Sites will be identified in the Gypsy & Traveller Development Plan Document.</p>	<p>Core Policy 5: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Needs</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, the Council seeks to provide a minimum of 30 Gypsy and Traveller pitches up to 2016 to provide a 5 year pitch supply. The identification of locations for the remaining 91 pitches will be deferred to the Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Local Plan.</p> <p>The Council will seek the provision of the additional 155 pitches arising from the projected growth of unauthorised households from Dale Farm, Crays Hill to be provided outside of the Borough through continued cross boundary working.</p> <p>Applications for planning permission for Gypsy and Traveller pitches and Travelling Showpeople yards must be: in accordance with the NPPF; reasonably accessible to services, utilities, facilities and transport infrastructure; no more than 15 pitches; and, be compatible with surrounding land uses, maintain existing visual amenities and have no detrimental impact upon strategic gaps, green wedges or the local environment.</p>
<p>Policy CS11: Supporting Tourism Growth</p> <p>The previous draft of the Core Strategy contained the commitment to work with partners to support the development of new tourism facilities to assist in the regeneration of town and community centres, improve the range, quality and distinctiveness of the Borough's tourism destinations and accommodation and conference facilities and promote the image and reputation of the Borough to attract visitors and secure investment.</p>	<p>No equivalent policy is provided in the 2013 Core Strategy. The 2012 Preferred Options Report consultation raised comments relating to the relevance of CS11 and whether it was necessary and therefore as therefore after reconsideration it was omitted from the Revised Preferred Options Report.</p>
<p>Policy CS13: Education, Health and Community Facilities</p> <p>This policy sought to protect existing facilities (including health facilities); and supported improvements to facilities (including health facilities). The policy noted that land would be allocated for health facilities as necessary in the Site Allocations DPD alongside policies to control development in the Development Management DPD.</p>	<p>Core Policy 17: Health and Well-Being</p> <p>In the new Core Strategy, the Council will help to improve health and well-being by supporting new and improved facilities for community-based health care, where such improvements are needed, the provision of Green Infrastructure and requiring a Health Impact Assessment (HIA) to be submitted in support of all development proposals for which an Environmental Impact Assessment is required.</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
<p>The old core strategy recognised the multiple benefits of leisure, education, health and community facilities.</p> <p>Policy CS12: Providing Leisure Facilities</p> <p>Policy CS12 encouraged new, more accessible or enhanced indoor sports facilities, playing pitches, play hubs and play spaces alongside developments to keep pace with demand, as well as to enhance existing facilities.</p> <p>Policy CS13: Education, Health and Community Facilities</p> <p>Policy CS14 required new development increasing demand for community infrastructure and services to make appropriate contributions towards providing new facilities or enhancing those which already exist to meet expanding needs, particularly multi-purpose community facilities in accessible locations.</p> <p>Moreover, it supported the relocation of South Essex college into Basildon Town Centre in accordance with PAD1, the replacement of Woodlands School, Basildon and the continued refurbishment of The Billericay School and St John's School, Billericay.</p>	<p>Core Policy 18: Education, Community, Leisure and Cultural Facilities</p> <p>The new draft Core Strategy combines the priorities to enhance and increase the overall provision of education, community and leisure and cultural facilities in one policy, requiring:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Improvements to educational facilities including the re-location of South Essex College into PAD1 and the provision of new or expanded primary and secondary schools as part of the PADs. b) Supporting training schemes and improving educational standards to match local jobs. c) Refurbishment of swimming pools and leisure centres. d) Resisting a net loss and under provision of or existing social, community, leisure and cultural facilities and requiring all new development increasing demand for such facilities to contribute towards enhancing existing or providing new facilities where there is a need.
<p>Policy CS14: Integrated and Timely Infrastructure Provision</p> <p>The old draft core strategy policy CS14 focussed on the integration of existing highway and utility networks and ensuring new or upgraded provision is delivered in a timely manner by:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Supporting sustainable transport to mitigate traffic congestion and phasing and focusing development in locations which are accessible to pedestrians/cyclists and public transport. 2. Requiring development to contribute to the provision of new and upgraded highway and/or public transport networks. 3. Concentrating freight generating development in areas with good connections to the regional and national road network, improvements to safety, traffic calming measures, accessibility, reliability and quality. <p>In addition, it required existing water and waste water utility infrastructure to be phased and ensure new development is phased to enable waste water infrastructure to be upgraded by water companies or developers as necessary.</p>	<p>The new core strategy separates the more general issues of transport infrastructure from the specifics of securing investment in infrastructure.</p> <p>Core Policy 19: Transport Infrastructure</p> <p>Core Policy 19 contains the same relevant content outlined in the older policy CS14. In addition, it requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) A Transport Assessment from proposals for new developments that have significant transport implications. b) The strengthening of links to and between key facilities to improve north/south links more generally throughout the Borough. c) Travel Plans to minimise air and noise pollution and improve road safety. <p>Core Policy 20: Securing Investment in Infrastructure</p> <p>Core Policy 20 requires new development to provide the appropriate infrastructure or meet the reasonable cost of providing the necessary physical, social and environmental infrastructure requirements that arise as a consequence of the development in line with the Council's periodic Infrastructure Delivery Plan, in advance of development, or where there is some existing capacity, alongside the development.</p> <p>Until the introduction of CIL, the Council will continue to use Planning Obligations under Section 106A and B of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990.</p> <p>The Council will work with partners, developers and the Local Enterprise Partnership to ensure that facilities and</p>

Old Draft Core Strategy DPD February 2012	New Draft Local Plan Core Strategy December 2013
	infrastructure as set out in the PADCs and the Infrastructure Delivery Plan are provided in a timely and sustainable manner.

Developing the 2013 Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options

- 4.30 In 2013, the Council commissioned Edge Analytics Ltd Turley Associates Ltd to carry out an update to the population projections to take account of the representations on the 2012 Core Strategy, the Census 2011 and the NPPF's requirement to identify the Borough's full objectively assessed market and affordable housing needs. The Housing Growth Topic Paper identified an objectively assessed housing need of a minimum of **16,000 dwellings** over the 20 year plan period 2011-2031 (equivalent to 800 dwellings per year).
- 4.31 The Council also commissioned Atkins Ltd to undertake an Employment Land and Premises Study (ELPS) in 2013. The ELPS identified the Borough's B-class Employment Objectively Assessed Need in line with the NPPF. In line with the Basildon Borough Community Strategy 2012-2036, the Council's Economic Strategy and the Objectively Assessed Housing Needs, the Council used the ELPS to determine the employment provision required to support the economic aspirations of local businesses and to retain the Borough's economic status within the Thames Gateway and South Essex. The Council determined that 8,600 jobs and **49ha** of employment land should be provided to 2031, to support the job growth and provide sufficient land for the expansion of local business and encourage new business to locate in the borough. This approach has taken into account the concerns from the 2012 Core Strategy about limited employment opportunities and stagnation, as well as the requirements of the NPPF.
- 4.32 The ELPS also provides an assessment of the suitability of employment land available in the Borough for the different employment uses and highlights some surpluses and deficits in each of the use classes. A deficit of approximately 11ha of suitable employment land for warehousing (B8) has resulted in the need for land in the Green Belt. However, there are surpluses of suitable **land for office/R&D of approximately 17ha within the Borough's urban area. Furthermore, it is possible to convert B2 uses to B8, and there is evidence of this being carried out in Basildon, however, the ELPS advises against this assumption as much of the existing B2 is of a poorer quality and cannot be viably converted to B8.** Also, the Community Strategy contains an aspiration to encourage high tech B2 use class employment opportunities in the Borough, supported by the provision of higher education and training opportunities to match employment opportunities to skills. As such, the Spatial Strategy incorporates a surplus of employment land to provide a flexible strategy that could accommodate needs not anticipated in the Plan and allow a rapid response to changes in economic circumstances in accordance with Paragraph 21 of the NPPF.
- 4.33 Employment sites in the Green Belt will only be allowed to come forward once the intensification of vacant or underutilised land within the existing urban employment areas has been maximised.

Meeting the Objectively Assessed Need

- 4.34 The annual Residential Land Availability Surveys identified that approximately 1,320 housing units have already been built and 2,155 units granted planning consent. For employment provision, the annual Non-Residential Land Availability Surveys and the ELPS indicated that 1ha of employment land had been granted planning consent.
- 4.35 To meet the objectively assessed need for housing, the Council therefore needed to find land for 12,525 housing units and 48ha of employment land. Of the urban settlements within the Borough to determine their possible contribution to meeting needs. The Strategic Housing Land Availability Assessment (SHLAA) 2013 identified an urban land capacity of 3,794 units. However, some open spaces and unviable sites were deducted leaving an urban capacity of 3,425 units.
- 4.36 **The ELPS 2013 identified an urban land capacity within the Borough's existing employment areas of 37ha.** This also included regeneration commitments in town centre masterplans/regeneration

schemes. This left the residual amounts of units and to be found from the Green Belt as totalling **9,100** housing units and **11 ha** of employment land as set out in the table below.

Table 4.3: Housing and Employment Requirements

	Housing Requirement 2011-2031	Employment Requirement 2011-2031
Objectively Assessed Need	16,000	49 ha
Already Delivered	3,475	1 ha
Balance to find	12,525	48 ha
Urban Capacity	3,425	38 ha
Green Belt distribution	9,100	11 ha

Distribution of the Objectively Assessed Need

- 4.37 In line with the NPPF and in response to the Core Strategy 2012 consultation representations, an evaluation was undertaken by the Council of each Broad Settlement in the Borough to determine the Strengths, Weaknesses, Opportunities and Threats (SWOT Analysis) in terms of delivering development in accordance with the **Council's settlement hierarchy**. The SWOT analysis undertaken by the Council identified some key issues for consideration in each of the main settlement areas as summarised below:
- 4.38 For Basildon, it highlighted positives such as the fact the highway and infrastructure network is the most advanced in the Borough and many sites put forward for development are being actively promoted in the town, with a limited amount of this land in multiple ownership. This would mean that land is likely to be deliverable in this area of the Borough. However, whilst the infrastructure is the most advanced in the Borough, it is still very close to capacity, particularly to the east of Basildon where significant upgrades would be required if development were to come forward in south east Wickford. Basildon also has high landscape character and sensitivity, with some of the lowest capacity for development in sites surrounding the town. A strategic buffer would also need to be maintained to prevent coalescence with Thundersley to the east in the Castle Point Borough.
- 4.39 Billericay also benefits from few land owners with many sites being actively promoted for development. With higher land values in this area, it is likely that many sites will prove viable for development. In contrast, the town suffers from a more constrained, organically evolved highway network, which may be a severe constraint to development, subject to further transport mitigation modelling.
- 4.40 Wickford has the highest potential to accommodate development according to the Green Belt Study and a higher level of development in this town would allow contributions to town centre improvements and/or infrastructure upgrades. However, the Green Belt Study has also identified an area recommended for protection and further expansion of the town, particularly in the south, would contain risk of coalescence in some areas. If the sites to the south east of Wickford are to come forward alongside development to the east of Basildon, it is likely to require major infrastructure improvements.
- 4.41 The Council also carried out an evaluation into whether any new settlements or expanded settlements could accommodate some of the development requirements. A SWOT analysis was undertaken of 6 possible locations:
- 3,000 dwelling new settlement at Bonvilles Farm, North Benfleet.
 - 3,000 dwelling new settlement at Barleylands.
 - 4,500 dwelling expanded settlement at Ramsden Bellhouse.
 - 3,000 dwelling expanded settlement at Crays Hill.
 - 6,000 dwelling expanded settlement at North Benfleet/Bowers Gifford.

- 3,000 dwelling expanded settlement at Little Burstead.

- 4.42 The SWOT analysis identified many weaknesses and threats for all possible settlements including a high risk of coalescence, high landscape value, removal of the distinct character of the **Borough's rural villages and with the exception of the North Benfleet/Bowers Gifford area, a lack of suitable, available and achievable land.** Part of the Barleylands Farm location in the centre of the Borough is also located in the functional floodplain of the River Crouch and would displace sport and recreational facilities. Developing Ramsden Bellhouse or Crays Hill into a new town would provide little connection to the strategic road network and would require significant infrastructure upgrades. Little Burstead was not regarded as acceptable given its high environmental and heritage value, ecological interest, presence of Common Land and flood risk factors.
- 4.43 Consequently, the Council considers that provision of a new/expanded settlement is not a **reasonable alternative for delivery of the Borough's objectively assessed housing need and this has not been assessed in the SA.** This is discussed further below.

Identification of Broad Locations for Growth

- 4.44 Broad Locations for urban capacity were identified using the settlement SWOT analysis and the **SHLAA's urban capacity data.** The urban Broad Locations with opportunities for growth were identified as:
- Basildon Town Centre.
 - Laindon Town Centre.
 - Nethermayne Urban Extension, Basildon52.
 - Wickford Town centre.
- 4.45 The Council used the 73 Green Belt areas identified through the Green Belt Study 2013 to determine the boundaries of Broad Locations for growth in the Green Belt. 26 Broad Locations were identified as suitable using the findings from various complete and emerging evidence base documents at the time. This resulted in 26 areas being identified as possible locations for development needs (the remaining 47 locations are not considered reasonable by the Council). The 26 Broad Locations were examined and used to consider alternative ways of distributing the required dwellings to be found from Green Belt (this included consideration of environmental issues, infrastructure, and deliverability). Each of the 26 Broad Locations was appraised on its own merits, using the SA Framework, and before any mitigation. 26 of the Broad Locations were considered as possible mixed use sites and 10 as potential employment sites using possible housing capacities proposed by the Council. The SA of each Broad Location is provided in **Appendix 4.** A map of the Broad Locations is provided below (refer to **Figure 4.1**).
- 4.46 The Council cross-matched the Broad Locations with the spatial findings from its evidence base to consider:

Environmental Characteristics /Constraints

- Landscape Capacity.
- Historic Context.
- Green Belt.
- Designations (SSSI, Local Wildlife Site etc).

Infrastructure Provision

- Flood Risk.
- Surface Water Management.
- Water Supply.

⁵² Resolution to grant planning permission at this site was made in June 2013, subject to S.106 agreement. A decision notice was issued in December 2013.

- Waste Water Treatment Work Capacity.
- Other Waste Water Company Assets.
- Education Provision.
- Health.

Delivery Factors

- Viability.
- Landownership.
- Recent Promotion.

4.47 The SA of the Broad Locations was also taken into account.

4.48 Three constraints in particular were considered to either preclude or restrict the capacity for development in some of the Broad Locations – Green Belt purpose (including landscape character and sensitivity), flood risk and provision of adequate transport infrastructure. These and other issues taken into account are discussed further below.

Green Belt

4.49 The Council has applied a sequential approach to selecting locations for development in accordance with the results of the Green Belt, landscape character and landscape capacity studies. The Council has conceptually defined strategic gaps between settlements within and outside the Borough in order to attempt to prevent coalescence between towns and ensure the permanence of the Green Belt beyond the plan period. These include gaps between the settlements of Billericay and Wickford, to the north of Basildon separating it from the settlements in the north of the Borough and to the east up to the boundary of Castle Point Borough.

4.50 In the case of Green Belt purpose, the Council considers the most constrained areas in this regard to be in Broad Locations 7 & 12. Therefore development is precluded in these locations.

4.51 **The landscape character and landscape capacity study identifies areas with 'no/very low' capacity** for residential development and this has specifically ruled out Broad Locations 19, 23 and 24. **There are other Broad Locations defined as having 'no/very low capacity', however, Broad Locations 19, 23 and 24 score worst when reading the Landscape Study in detail rather than looking at the overall scoring which is why these particular Broad Locations were ruled out..**

Flood Risk

4.52 Flood risk in Basildon has been incorporated into the SHLAA methodology for assessing whether sites are considered to be suitable, available and achievable. Any site that is in Flood Zone 3b has therefore had its potential yield capacity discounted from the Broad Locations such that the levels of development proposed can be considered achievable with mitigation for flood risk issues. Therefore, although the capacity for development has been reduced in some of the Broad Locations, this constraint is not considered to preclude development therefore allowing Broad Locations with flood risk to be selected within the Spatial Options subject to consideration of all other constraints.

Transport Infrastructure

4.53 As all highway mitigation modelling has yet to occur, no Broad Locations were specifically removed from future Spatial Options on the grounds of adverse impact on the highway network. However, the Council is mindful that the level of mitigation required could impact on the respective suitability and achievability of the Broad Locations at a later time, which may lead to changes to the Core Strategy prior to Submission. Until the mitigation work is carried out, it is still uncertain as to which Broad Locations would be unachievable due to the severity of this constraint. Therefore Broad Locations have been chosen for inclusion within the Spatial Options based on their merits identified elsewhere in the evidence base.

Other Environmental Constraints

- 4.54 Other environmental constraints have been taken into account during selection of the original Broad Locations to be tested (i.e. the 26 Locations) and in those locations which have been selected for inclusion the Spatial Options. For example, SSSIs in the Borough have not been selected as Broad Locations. Potential impacts on the historic environment (e.g. Conservation Areas, Scheduled Monuments, Listed Buildings and potential archaeology) has also been considered.
- 4.55 The majority of agricultural land in the Borough is Grade 3 with the exception of South Essex Marshes which is Grade 4. Defra has not informed the Council of any land that is sub-classified as 3a (best and most versatile land) and as such each Broad Location is considered equally in respect of this issue.

Other Infrastructure Constraints

- 4.56 **The Council's initial consultation with infrastructure providers (e.g. surface water management, waste water network, power network and education and health)** has not highlighted the need to preclude/restrict development in any of the Broad Locations. However, this consultation has influenced the phasing of development so that sufficient contributions can be secured to ensure delivery.

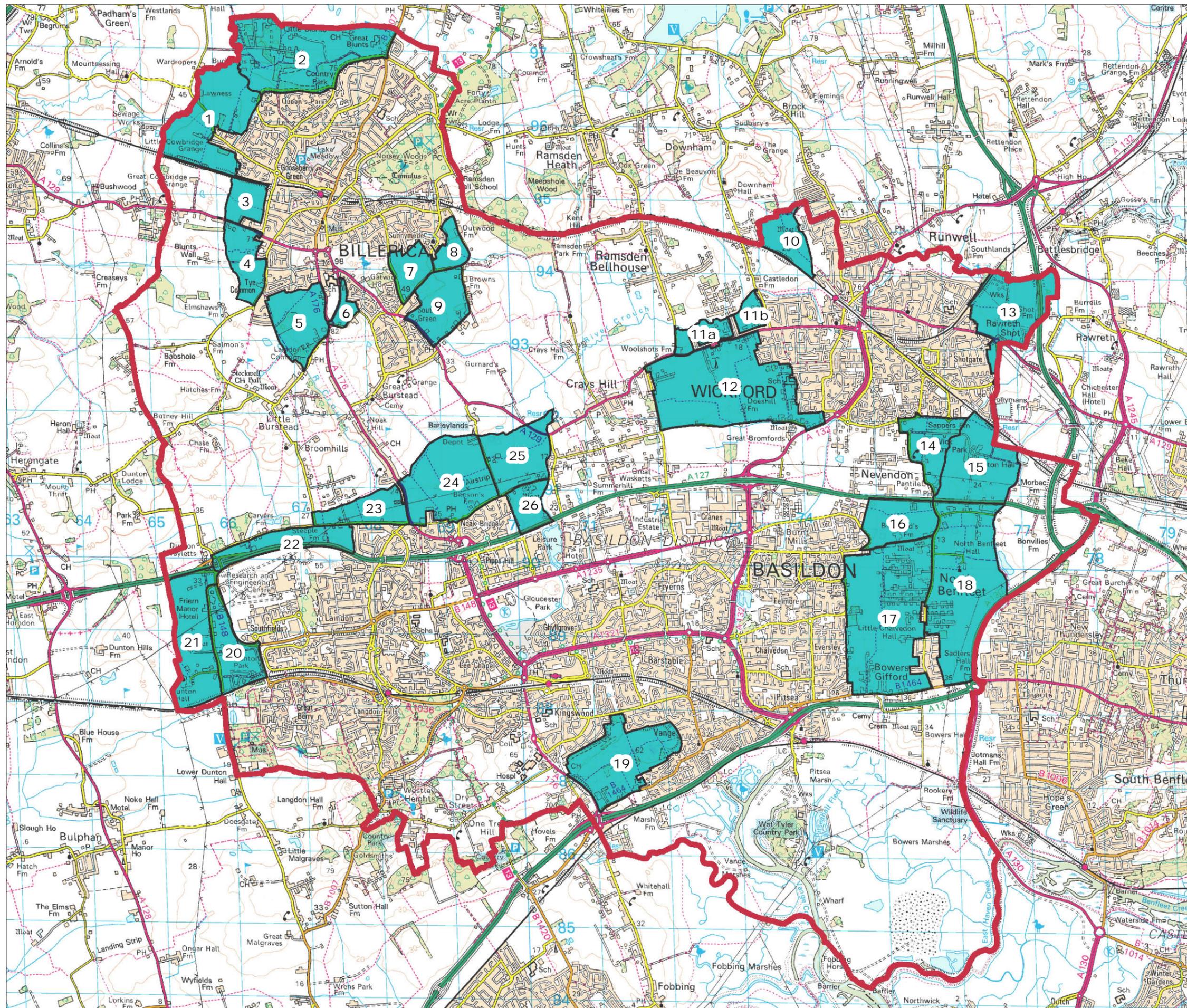
Deliverability

- 4.57 Every SHLAA site that has been found suitable within a Broad Location has been added together to determine the total housing capacity for each Location. Potential constraints (e.g. flood risk) that could affect potential yield capabilities have been discounted from the Broad Locations.

Conclusions from Broad Location Appraisal

- 4.58 In summary and on balance, due to the combination of constraints which individually do not preclude or restrict the capacity for development, can be mitigated with careful design and appropriate siting, there are only five Broad Locations (numbers 7, 12, 19, 23 and 24) which have been completely discounted by the Council and not taken forward to the development of Spatial Options.

Figure 4.1: Map of Broad Locations



Indicative Map Scale @ A3: 1:52,500



The Spatial Options

- 4.59 Using the evidence base and the assessments set out in respect of the Broad Locations above, a number of strategic housing scenarios were considered by the Council prior to settling on the three spatial options that form part of the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report 2013. These strategic housing scenarios were:
- 1 – Growth focussed on Billericay and Wickford.
 - 2 – Growth focussed on Basildon.
 - 3 – Proportionate distribution to the main town.
 - 4 – Growth focussed on a new town and
 - 5 – Growth-led scenario.
- 4.60 Strategic Housing Scenarios 1-4 would all seek to deliver the Borough's objectively assessed need for housing and employment requiring development in the Green Belt.
- 4.61 As already discussed, the SWOT analysis undertaken by the Council in respect of Scenario 4 (new/expanded town) indicated that none of the serviced or un-serviced settlements could grow significantly into a town without causing coalescence or significantly harming landscape character. Furthermore, the Council is of the view that any new town would have a considerable impact on the Borough's Green Belt and its key function of keeping the three main settlements and neighbouring settlements outside the Borough separate. A new town could also pose a threat to the economic resilience of existing settlements. As such, the Council resolved to remove Strategic Scenario 4 from further consideration in favour of an urban extension based strategy. **As such, Scenario 4 was not considered reasonable by the Council and was not taken forward into the formal spatial options stage and has not been tested through the SA process.**
- 4.62 Strategic Housing Scenario 5 assumed the total capacity of the suitable and available SHLAA sites amounting to approximately 22,000 houses which could come forward in the SHLAA locations in and around the Borough. This would result in 68ha of employment land to be distributed to the Green Belt as well as the intensification of existing employment areas (as identified as suitable and available in the ELPS, 2013). The Council applied the assessments of the Broad Locations to this higher level growth and it was apparent that this would be very difficult to achieve due to Green Belt, Landscape and Infrastructure constraints. This level of growth (22,000) was also tested by the Highways Authority indicating that there would be an even greater severity to the over-capacity of the transport network than anticipated through delivery of the objectively assessed need of 16,000. **Taking all of this into account, the Council was of the view that Scenario 5 was not a reasonable alternative and this was not taken forward into the formal spatial options stage and has not been tested through the SA process.**
- 4.63 Strategic Options 1, 2 and 3 were taken forward for detailed testing as Spatial Options through the SA process.

Other Possible Options

- 4.64 Delivery of a lower amount of housing (for example, spatial options a and b of the 2012 Core Strategy) was not considered to be reasonable alternative as such options would not meet the Borough's objectively assessed housing need and would not reflect the latest evidence and data updates such as the Census 2011 data. As such this option was not subject to further appraisal through the SA process.
- 4.65 The Thames Gateway South Essex Strategic Housing Market Assessment (SHMA), 2013 identified a housing need of **11,900 homes in Basildon**. The Council does not consider this to be a reasonable option as the SHMA formulated the 11,900 figure using past build rates, which ultimately focuses on supply rather than need. The SHMA also ruled out using economic forecasting as an appropriate way of determining need. However, the Housing Growth Topic Paper considers the economic forecasting scenarios (used to generate the objectively assessed need) as the only way Basildon could maintain its current economic position in the Thames Gateway Area. **As such, the Council has concluded that the South Essex SHMA housing figure is not reasonable and it has therefore not been tested through the SA process.**

Developing the Shortlisted Spatial Options

- 4.66 With the evidence base suitably advanced and the high cross level evaluation complete, the Council decided to withdraw Strategic Options 4 and 5 and consider Options 1, 2 and 3 as the only reasonable alternatives to distribute the objectively assessed need.
- 4.67 The Council recognised that the 26 Broad Locations in the Green Belt would provide more than enough land to meet the objectively assessed need and therefore carried out a refining exercise to determine the most suitable locations for each of the three spatial options.
- 4.68 For the Broad Locations that had been sufficiently identified in the emerging evidence as having constraints that could preclude development (e.g. Broad Locations 7, 12, 19, 23 and 24), these were removed from consideration and not included within any of the spatial options.
- 4.69 For the remaining Broad Locations that would make up any given Spatial Option, a contingency approach was applied so that, as evidence was completed, further Broad Locations could be discounted without significant change to the Spatial Option Concept. This involved providing more potential development sites within Broad Locations than required to meet the need, but reducing the potential yield by a minimal percentage so that the level of development was not significantly different.
- 4.70 In certain circumstances this meant additional Broad Locations were included in the options that **would not necessarily be required to deliver need, but which would contribute to the Council's** consideration of reasonable alternative locations for development.
- 4.71 As such a set of initial spatial options 1, 2 and 3 were developed which were subject to initial SA.
- 4.72 The original Spatial Options document was compiled prior to the completion of the Transport Modelling and distributed development to the east of Basildon and east of Noak Bridge as well as to the west of Billericay. However, following the initial results from the Transport Modelling of the original Spatial Options, it was clear that development to the west of Billericay (Broad Locations 1-5) could be potentially problematic and cause issues on existing junctions. As a consequence, **the locations were altered and the Billericay West Deferred 'Area of Search' was created as a** reasonable alternative to all spatial options (i.e. rather than an urban extension), until further mitigation work from Essex County Highways Authority could be undertaken.
- 4.73 The emerging information also determined that two other Broad Locations to the east of Noak Bridge (Broad Locations 25 & 26) were not as appropriate as originally identified. These Locations were noted as being adjacent to a Reservoir (Aquatels Lake, Waterfront Walk, Basildon) registered under the Reservoir Act 1972, that does not have any mechanisms to protect land downstream in the event of failure. In addition, concern was raised by Anglian Water Ltd of the flood risk in the area and the impact development could have on landscape was also identified in the SA.
- 4.74 The Council recognised that whilst the constraints could be overcome, it would be more appropriate to remove land to the east/north of Noak Bridge from Spatial Options 1 and 3; with a small proportion to be redistributed to the west of Billericay and the majority to the west of Basildon.
- 4.75 The initial SA work also highlighted the potential risk of coalescence with Castle Point District where development was maximised to the east of Basildon and areas at potential risk of flooding, for example, east, north and south of Basildon, to the north-west of Billericay, and around Wickford. Furthermore, the SA highlighted the potential adverse effect of developing adjacent to **any of the Borough's SSSIs (in Billericay and South of Basildon) as well as local nature** conservation interest throughout the Borough. Areas of highest sensitivity in respect of the landscape and historic environment were also drawn out during the early SA work, using the material within the Historic Environment Characterisation Report and the Green Belt Landscape Capacity Study.

Developing the Final Set of Spatial Options

- 4.76 A final set of Spatial Options was developed by the Council and renamed 2A (Proportionate Distribution to the Main Towns previously referred to as Spatial Option 3); 2B (Growth Focused in Billericay and Wickford previously referred to as Spatial Option 1) and 2C (Growth Focused on

Basildon previously referred to as Spatial Option 2). These have been fully tested through the SA process and the results are described in **Section 5**.

Choosing the Preferred Spatial Option

- 4.77 The Council decided that Spatial Option 2A would provide a fair level of opportunity for all settlements within the Borough and has the potential for infrastructure to be provided to all settlements/upgraded more easily. The Council was of the view that this option enables the areas of highest historic and environmental importance to be retained and improves areas of deprivation, whilst ensuring that one settlement is not overburdened with development it cannot accommodate or deliver.
- 4.78 Fifteen PADCs were selected to deliver the preferred Spatial Option. The Council identified a number of reasonable alternatives to these which have been appraised alongside the preferred PADCs. The PADCs and their alternatives are set out in **Table 4.4** below. The matrices set out in **Appendix 5** provide a detailed appraisal of each preferred PADC and its alternative. Where an alternative is not considered to be reasonable, the reasons for this are explained in the detailed appraisal matrix. These options have not been considered further in the appraisal process.
- 4.79 A possible alternative to all PADCs is the potential for higher housing numbers. Specific numbers have not been provided by the Council and hence it has not been possible to appraise all possible options. However, generally it is reasonable to assume that higher housing number would result in more adverse effects, particularly for the environmental objectives and potentially the social objectives if additional facilities (e.g. schools, healthcare) are not provided.

Table 4.4: Preferred PADCs and their Reasonable Alternatives

Preferred PADC	Alternative
PADC 1: Basildon Town Centre	Do Nothing, Let the Market Decide
PADC 2: Laindon Town Centre	Do Nothing, Let the Market Decide
PADC 3: A127 Enterprise Corridor	Option 1: Rely on the NPPF. Option 2: Allow for a change of use within the enterprise corridor from B-class uses.
PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension	Option 1: Different Scale Development. Option 2: Removal of this Area (not considered to be a reasonable alternative)
PADC 5: West Basildon Urban Extension	Southern Extension (Vange) South East Extension (between Pitsea and Bowers Gifford/North Benfleet) Northern Extension (North and East of Noak Bridge and Steeple View)
PADC 6: North East Basildon Urban Extension	Southern Extension (Vange) South East Extension (between Pitsea and Bowers Gifford/North Benfleet) Northern Extension (North and East of Noak Bridge and Steeple View)
PADC 7: South Essex Marshes	Removal of this Area
PADC 8: Wickford Town Centre Regeneration	Do Nothing , Let the Market decide

Preferred PADC	Alternative
PADC 9: North East Wickford Urban Extension	South West Wickford Urban Extension
PADC 10: South Wickford Urban Extension	South West Wickford Urban Extension
PADC 11: West Wickford Urban Extension	South West Wickford Urban Extension
PADC 12: North West Wickford Urban Extension	South West Wickford Urban Extension
PADC 13: South East Billericay Urban Extension	Urban Extension on Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows (Snails Hall Farm)
PADC 14: East Billericay Urban Extension	Urban Extension on Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows (Snails Hall Farm)
PADC 15: Billericay West Deferred Area of Search	Urban Extension on Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows (Snails Hall Farm)

- 4.80 Nineteen Core Policies have been included in the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report, including Core Policy 1, which sets out the quantum and distribution of development, and is **included in the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options under the section on 'Spatial Strategy'**. Basildon Borough Council identified a number of reasonable alternatives to these which have been appraised alongside the preferred Core Policies. The Core Policies and their alternatives are set out in **Table 4.5** below. The matrices set out in **Appendix 6** provides a detailed appraisal of each preferred policy and its alternative. Where an alternative is not considered to be reasonable, the reasons for this are explained in the detailed appraisal matrix. These options have not been considered further in the appraisal process.
- 4.81 **Possible alternatives to policies include the 'Do Nothing' or rely on existing planning policy (e.g. saved policies and the NPPF) as well as alternative policy approaches (which includes Core Policies which were preferred in the 2012 Core Strategy).** The Council does not consider all 2012 preferred core policies to be reasonable and hence only a select few are carried forward. All previous core policies and their alternatives were appraised in the 2012 SA report.
- 4.82 Other possible reasonable alternatives include existing Local Plan 'saved policies'. Some of these policies will be retained until review through the Local Plan Site Allocations and Development Management Policies document (and as such do not require appraisal at this stage). Basildon Council **does not consider the remainder of the 'saved core policies' to be reasonable alternatives** to the preferred core policies. This is explained further in the table included as **Appendix 7** to this document.

Table 4.5: Core Policy Alternatives

Core Policy	Alternative
CP2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	The Planning Inspectorate recommends that the model policy (included as the preferred policy) be integrated into all Local Plans to promote proactive and sustainable development. There is no reasonable alternative.
CP3: Affordable Housing	Option 1: Seek Lower than 36% affordable housing on sites of 10 dwellings/0.2ha or more Option 2: Seek 36% on sites of 5 dwellings/0.2ha or more. Option 3: Rely on the NPPF (this is not considered to be a reasonable alternative).
CP4: Housing Mix	To rely solely on the SHMA for housing mix over the entire plan period

Core Policy	Alternative
	therefore creating a plan led policy (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).
CP5: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Needs	<p>Option 1: Provide 276 Gypsy and Traveller pitches to meet the total need as identified in the Basildon GTLNAA 2013.</p> <p>Option 2: Rely on the Planning Policy for Travellers (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p>
CP6: Estate Renewal	To not have a specific policy for estate renewal.
CP7: Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy	<p>Option 1: Rely on the NPPF (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Provide less employment land and wait for the market to decide what locations should be brought forward (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 3: Provide more employment land than needed to secure Basildon's position as South Essex's economic hub and offer further choice.</p> <p>Option 4: Rely on public sector partners and providers to upgrade educational facilities to meet the Borough's diverse skill needs.</p>
CP8: Securing Centre Vitality	<p>Option 1: A policy that supports regeneration and renewal of town and local centres only (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: To not have a policy directing retail development, letting the market decide (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p>
CP9: Conservation and the Natural Environment	<p>Option 1: Rely on the NPPF and legislation.</p> <p>Option 2: Previous version of the policy which incorporates the green infrastructure report within the natural environment (as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report 2012, Policy CS1).</p>
CP10: Green Infrastructure	<p>Option 1: Do not provide additional green infrastructure to meet the current and future needs of the Borough (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Previous version of the policy which incorporates the green infrastructure within the natural environment (as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012, Policy CS1)</p> <p>Option 3: Do not include specific reference to open space standards in the Core Strategy (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 4: Not to require developments to incorporate play spaces, but to ensure play spaces are provided off-site in locations accessible to residents</p>
CP11: Green Belt	Rely on the National Planning Policy Framework (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).
CP12: Conserving the Historic Environment	Previous version of the Design and Built Environment policy (as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012 Policy CS2).
CP13: Design and the Built Environment	Previous version of the policy (as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012, Policy CS2).

Core Policy	Alternative
CP14: Protecting Environmental Quality	Previous version of the policy as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012, Policy CS5.
CP15: Maximising Energy Efficiency	<p>Previous version of the policy as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012 Policy CS5.</p> <p>Implement higher standards for sustainable construction, above those required through Building Regulations.</p>
CP16: Flood Risk and Drainage Management	<p>Option 1: Rely on the National Planning Policy Framework and the accompanying technical guidance (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Previous version of the policy as set out in the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012 Policy CS4.</p>
CP17: Health and Well-being	<p>Option 1: Allowing all healthcare assets to be released for alternative uses (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Forgoing the requirement for development to be accompanied by a Health Impact Assessment and rely on the CCG to react to new developments.</p>
CP18: Education, Community, Leisure and Cultural Facilities	<p>Option 1: Rely on ECC to upgrade all school facilities (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Not to set aside land within major new residential development for additional primary schools, but to use financial contributions from developers to assist in the construction of new primary schools elsewhere within existing settlements.</p> <p>Option 3: Allocate specific land for youth facilities.</p> <p>Option 4: Not to target improvements to leisure facilities in specific locations, and seek contributions from developers for improvements to leisure facilities on an ad-hoc basis to secure provision.</p> <p>Option 5: Not to include a specific policy on protecting community facilities and maintain a flexible approach to how spaces currently used are used in the future.</p>
CP19: Transport Infrastructure	<p>Option 1: Rely on policies contained within the Essex Local Transport Plan (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p> <p>Option 2: Rely upon National Advice and Policies (not considered to be a reasonable alternative).</p>
CP20: Securing Investment in Infrastructure	<p>Option 1: Rely on the New Homes Bonus.</p> <p>Option 2: Negotiate Planning Obligations on a Site Specific Basis to meet identified needs in the locality through Section 106.</p>

5 Sustainability Appraisal Findings

- 5.1 This section describes the findings of the SA of the Basildon Borough Local Plan Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report. Where any recommendations have been made arising from the findings of the SA, these are summarised in the recommendations section in **Chapter 7**. A detailed assessment of the spatial options, PADCs and core policies has been undertaken, considering their likely effects against each of the SA Objectives. Detailed appraisal matrices for the PADCs and Core Policies can be found in **Appendix 5 (PADCs) and Appendix 6 (Core Policies)**. The earlier SA work which supported the detailed appraisal of Spatial Options, PADCs and Core Policies is provided in **Appendix 4 (Broad Locations)**.
- 5.2 A summary of all appraisal scores are provided at the end of each sub-section (i.e. Strategic Vision and Objectives, Spatial Options, Core Policies and PADCs).

Vision and Strategic Objectives

- 5.3 The overall Vision for Basildon sets a general aspiration to become a fair and inclusive Borough where communities have a healthy and safe place to live and work and an improving quality of life now and for future generations. This Vision is likely to have a positive effect on all of the SA objectives as shown in **Table 5.1**. The general wording of the Vision is unlikely to lead to any significant adverse effects on the SA objectives. The success of the Vision in helping to achieve the sustainability objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Core Strategy.
- 5.4 The majority of the Core Strategy Strategic Objectives are unlikely to have an effect or are compatible with minor positive effects on the SA objectives (as shown in **Table 5.1**). All the Strategic Objectives (SOs) have at least one significant positive effect where they directly address SA objectives (SAs).
- 5.5 Increases in waste and car travel associated with increased housing (SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough), development of employment and tourism (SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy and SO7: Capitalising on local tourism opportunities) may have negative effects on SA objectives relating to climate change (SA14) and pollution (SA15), although there may be opportunities for new sustainable waste management and other supporting infrastructure (SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure) to be incorporated into the design of new homes, which would have minor positive effects against (SA16: Improve water efficiency and water resource management); however, the positive effects associated with new sustainable infrastructure are uncertain: despite the adequate provision within the PADCs, there is currently a lack of capacity in the waste water treatment infrastructure of Basildon and Billericay, which could have implications on the delivery of development as these issues are resolved.
- 5.6 The release of Green Belt for development is likely to have a negative effect against SA1, SA2 and SA3 which relate to the conservation and enhancement of nature, cultural heritage and landscape. However, overall, this effect is mixed with significant positive effects associated with aspirations to improve the quality and value of the remaining Green Belt in the Borough. Focusing development in town centres (SO4) and capitalising on tourism opportunities (SO7) may increase travel from rural areas and from further away, which may have negative effects associated with car traffic on SA objectives relating to transport (SA19), climate change (SA14) and air and noise pollution (SA15). However, focusing development in urban areas may also offer more sustainable transport choices, which would benefit residents and tourists alike, with minor positive effects. Similarly, increases in employment land (SO5), residents (SO6) and tourists (SO7) could have negative effects on SA objectives aimed at conserving and enhancing local landscapes (SA1), protected species and habitats (SA3). As with the Vision, the success of the Strategic Objectives depends on the implementation of the policies in the Core Strategy.

5.7 **Table 5.1** overleaf summarises the SA scores for the appraisal of the Vision and Strategic Objectives for Basildon Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report.

Table 5.1: Summary of SA scores for the Vision and Objectives

	SA1 : Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape	SA2: Protecting and enhancing cultural heritage	SA3: Protect, conserve and enhance biodiversity and habitats	SA4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth	SA5: Ensure Town Centres are sustainable locations	SA6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion	SA7: Ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home	SA8: Improve the health and wellbeing of residents	SA9: Create and sustain vibrant , safe communities with less crime	SA10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas	SA11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities	SA12: Improve efficiency of land use and re-use of materials	SA13: Minimise the risk of flooding	SA14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change	SA15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their quality	SA16: Improve water efficiency and water resource management.	SA17: Adapt building and public realm design to climate change	SA18: Reduce waste generation and increase recycling and re-use	SA19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels
Basildon Borough's Community Strategy Vision 2012 - 2036	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
SO1: Protect and enhance the quality of the local environment	++	++	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	+	0	+	0	+	0	+
SO2: Improve the quality and value of the Green Belt	++ /-	++ /-	++ /-	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO3: Minimise our impact on the environment	++	+	++	0	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	++	++	++	++	++	++	++	+
SO4: Creating vibrant and thriving town centres	0	0	0	+	++	0	0	+	++	++	++	++	0	+/- ?	+/- ?	0	+	0	+/- ?
SO5: Strengthen the competitiveness of local economy	-?	0	-?	++	+	0	0	+	+	++	+	0	0	+/- ?	+/- ?	0	0	-?	-?
SO6: Deliver new homes in the Borough	-?	0	-?	+	0	0	++	0	+	++	0	0	0	+/- ?	0	+?	+	-?	-?
SO7: Capitalise on local tourism opportunities	-?	+	-?	++	+	0	0	0	+	+	+	0	0	-?	-?	0	0	-?	-?
SO8: Help local people maintain healthier lifestyles	+	+	+	+	0	0	0	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO9: Enhance the quality of life of all in the Borough	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	++	++	+	0	0	+	0	0	0	+
SO10: Secure the delivery of supporting infrastructure	+?	0	+?	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	++	0	0	+	+?	0	0	0	+?

Spatial Options

- 5.8 The Spatial Options under consideration (2A, 2B and 2C) are described in the Basildon Borough Local Plan Core Strategy Spatial Options Topic Paper and summarised below. All options would seek to maximise the urban land capacity of Basildon Borough first drawing on dwelling units completed and with planning consent in 2011-2013 (not including units within the PADCs), SHLAA Urban Dwelling Units Capacity (i.e. sites that are suitable, available and achievable) and through urban capacity in Basildon Town Centre (including units with consent, which are completed and SHLAA sites). This would result in potential for 6,900 dwelling units in the urban area of the Borough and 38ha of employment land.
- 5.9 Specific sites in the urban area have not been appraised at this stage (the appraisal of such sites would be undertaken during the SA of the Site Allocations and Development Policies Local Plan).
- 5.10 It has been assumed that the majority of land in the urban area is brownfield, and this assumption has been carried through the appraisal of the Spatial Options.
- 5.11 Where greenfield sites in the urban area do come forward for development (e.g. open space sites) this will be acknowledged and the effects appraised in the Site Allocations and Development Policies SA Report.
- 5.12 All Spatial Options seek to deliver the balance of development (9,100 homes and 11ha of employment land) in the Green Belt in order to meet the objectively assessed need. It is primarily the distribution of this additional Green Belt development that differs between the options.

Spatial Option 2A: Proportionate Distribution to the Main Towns

- 5.13 This concept underpinning this option is for an equal proportionate distribution of growth between Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea), Billericay and Wickford in relation to the existing population of the settlements with a small proportion of growth split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford with some infill development within the plotland areas.
- 5.14 The option proposes nine urban extensions to provide for the 9,100 dwellings that cannot be accommodated in the existing urban area. Of the 9,100 dwellings to be built in the Green Belt:
- 2,300 would be in Billericay.
 - 1,750 in Wickford.
 - 4,475 in Basildon.

Spatial Option 2B: Growth Focussed on Billericay and Wickford

- 5.15 The concept underpinning this option is for the development potential of the north of the Borough to be maximised. The focus of development would be in Billericay and Wickford with the remainder directed to Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea) and a small proportion split between the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford, with some infill development in the plotland areas.
- 5.16 This option proposes nine urban extensions to provide for the 9,100 dwellings that cannot be accommodated in the existing urban areas. Of the 9,100 dwellings to be built in the Green Belt:
- 2,900 would be in Billericay.
 - 2,250 in Wickford.
 - 3,375 in Basildon.

Spatial Option 2C: Growth Focussed on Basildon

- 5.17 The concept underpinning this option is for the development potential to the south of the Borough to be maximised. The focus of the development would be in Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea) with the remainder split between Billericay, Wickford and a small proportion of growth in

the serviced settlements of Crays Hill, Ramsden Bellhouse and Bowers Gifford with some infill development within the plotland areas.

- 5.18 The option proposes nine urban extensions to provide for the 9,100 dwellings that cannot be accommodated in the existing urban areas. Of the 9,100 dwellings to be built in the Green Belt:
- 1,600 would be in Billericay.
 - 920 in Wickford.
 - 6,005 in Basildon.

Sustainability Appraisal of the Spatial Options

- 5.19 A high level sustainability appraisal of the Spatial Options has been undertaken with commentary provided against each of the SA objectives. This is set out below.

SA Objective 1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces of Basildon Borough

- 5.20 A Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity Study has been undertaken for the Borough (The Landscape Partnership, October 2013) which has assessed the capacity of different parcels of land in the Borough (73 in total) to accommodate development sub-dividing the parcels into areas **considered to be of 'Higher' capacity for development, of 'Medium' capacity, 'Low' capacity and 'No/Very Low' Capacity. The report includes a map (Figure 5: Relative Capacity of Green Areas to Accommodate Development)** which sets out the capacity of each of the 73 parcels. It is apparent that much of the Borough has a **'No/Very Low' capacity for development, particularly to the south and east of Basildon, south of Billericay and south and west Wickford.** This largely reflects parts of the Borough which have an open landscape character, are areas designated as nature conservation sites or are country parks/open spaces and/or currently serve to prevent coalescence between the settlements.
- 5.21 All options would involve an arc of residential development to the west of Billericay (although this would not be as extensive under Spatial Option 2C), urban extensions to the south-east of Billericay, to the east and west of Basildon and urban extensions to the north-west, north-east and south of Wickford.
- 5.22 Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) would also require development to the north of Basildon which is not proposed under either Spatial Options 2A or 2B.
- 5.23 Generally the Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity Study suggests that development to the west of Billericay would be most acceptable where this ties in with existing development **boundaries. Further west, development could lead to coalescence with Haverings' Grove and** impinge on open views. Further to the south of Billericay, development would be less acceptable as this could compromise separation between Billericay, Little Burstead and Laindon.
- 5.24 Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) would deliver 2,900 homes in the Green Belt surrounding Billericay (the highest of all the options) which could erode existing views/impact on coalescence between existing settlements in Basildon and in Brentwood and Chelmsford District. **Furthermore there are a number of Local Wildlife Sites including Queen's Country Park to the north and Frith Wood and Laindon Common to the south of Billericay** which could be adversely affected under Option 2B. Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) would direct less development to Billericay (1,600 homes in the Green Belt around Billericay) and the spatial diagram for this option (set out in the Spatial Options Topic Paper) suggests that development south of the A129 would not take place. This would help to maintain separation between Billericay and the settlements of Little and Great Burstead to the South. Spatial Option 2A (proportionate growth) is likely to have similar impacts to Spatial Option 2B, albeit less pronounced as the level of growth is lower (2,300 homes in the Green Belt around Billericay).
- 5.25 All options propose growth to the south-east of Billericay. The Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity study suggests that opportunities for housing in this area would be limited to enclosed sites and/or lower lying areas to the west due to the presence of elevated slopes and existing rural character. Adverse effects on the landscape and countryside in this area can expect to be greatest under Spatial 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus).

- 5.26 Development around Wickford would be highest under Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus, with 2,250 houses in the Green Belt surrounding Wickford. 1,750 dwellings would be **directed to Wickford's Green Belt under Spatial 2A** and 920 under Spatial Option 2C respectively. Four urban extensions (north-west; west; east and south) would be required under Spatial Options 2A and 2B. Three urban extensions would be required under Spatial Option 2C (there would be no development to the west of the town). As Spatial Option 2C does not require development to the west of the town, separation between Wickford and the more westerly settlements of Ramsden Bellshouse and Crays Hill would be maintained. Options 2A and 2B could erode separation between Wickford and these settlements. However the Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity study is clear that there is scope for residential development to infill existing plotland areas, particularly to the north of the A129.
- 5.27 The Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity study found that large-scale residential development to the north-west of Wickford is limited due to the high quality, good condition of the landscape and strength of historic landscape features. Although all options propose an urban extension in this area, it is fair to assume that adverse effects would be less pronounced under Spatial Option 2C which proposes the least amount of development at Wickford.
- 5.28 Spatial Option 2C would require urban extensions to the east, west and north of Basildon, whereas Options 2A and 2B would require urban extensions to the east and west of the town. The Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity study considers that the capacity for residential development to the west of Basildon is low due to existing commercial developments in this area which may preclude creation of a natural extension to existing residential areas. Furthermore these areas have an open character, particularly when viewed from the A127. However, the study is clear that developments in this area could provide opportunities for improvements to landscape condition in this area.
- 5.29 Development to the north of Basildon (possible under Spatial Option 2C only) could serve to erode separation between Basildon and Billericay and specifically between Noaks Bridge and Crays Hill. The area to the north is considered to have an open, rural character. Development under Spatial Option 2C could also adversely affect the existing open character of this area.
- 5.30 The Landscape Character and Green Belt Capacity study considers the east of Basildon to have **'Low-Medium' capacity for development, reducing to 'No/Very Low' capacity further to the east** (close to Castle Point Borough boundary). The condition of the landscape is considered high quality to the north of this eastern part of Basildon, with a strong historic character and openness to public views. Spatial Option 2C would direct 6,005 homes to Basildon, with 3,375 under Spatial Option 2B and 4,475 under 2A respectively. As such, there is potential for the east Basildon urban extension under Option 2C to have significant adverse effects on the landscape and character in this area and erode separation with Castle Point borough (Thundersley) and potentially to Wickford. Adverse effects are also anticipated under Options 2A and 2B but to a lesser extent given the levels of growth proposed.
- 5.31 All options are likely to result in significant adverse effects on this objective – Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth) could result in significant effects around all the main towns; 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) is likely to affect Billericay and Wickford in particular, whereas Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) is likely to affect the landscape and countryside of Basildon to the greatest extent. It is noted that mitigation is proposed in the Spatial Options Topic Paper, however, until the design of urban extensions are further developed it is uncertain how effective this would be.

SA Objective 2: Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough

- 5.32 A Historic Environment Characterisation Study has been undertaken for the Borough (Essex County Council 2010-2011) which characterises the area into a range of Historic Environment **Zones and ascribes 'sensitivity' to these depending on: the presence of designated features; the presence of potential and known archaeological finds; historic landscape features etc.** Areas are **considered to be of 'limited sensitivity', 'sensitive to change' or 'highly sensitive to change'.**
- 5.33 **The western arc around Billericay is generally considered to be 'sensitive to change', although there are limited designated heritage features in this area. Land to the south-east of Billericay is considered 'highly sensitive' to change.** This reflects the presence of Grade II Listed Buildings within this area (mainly listed cottages and farmhouses) and the presence of archaeological finds

dating to the Mesolithic and Medieval Periods. The greatest concentration of listed buildings is along Billericay High Street; there are Conservation Areas at Billericay Town Centre and at Little and Great Burstead to the South. **Great Burstead also contains one of the Borough's two Grade I Listed Buildings (the Church of St Mary Magdalene).**

- 5.34 Wickford has a number of Grade II listed buildings within the central area and close to the A127. **Generally the areas around Wickford are considered 'highly sensitive to change'.** This reflects the presence of frequent find spots of prehistoric, Roman and Saxon material with particular concentrations around Beauchamps Farm as well as evidence of Iron Age and Bronze Age settlements. Localised pre-WWII plotland development also remains around the core area. North East of Wickford there are two listed buildings associated with the historic settlement of Shot Farm. The co-axial, rectilinear field pattern in this area is characteristic of South Essex and is possibly Mid-Saxon in origin.
- 5.35 **The proposed development areas around Basildon vary between 'sensitive' and 'highly sensitive' to change.** To the west of Basildon there are Grade II listed buildings including Dunton Medieval Hall. North of Basildon lies Noak Bridge Conservation Area as well as Grade II listed buildings. In east Basildon, the area to the north of North Benfleet is considered **'highly sensitive to change'** reflecting a number of Grade II listed buildings along Burnt Mills Road. Further east, is also considered **'highly sensitive' to change.** This area includes the **Grade II* listed Church of All Saints.** Further west and south of east Basildon is an area **'sensitive to change'.**
- 5.36 Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) would direct 2,900 homes to Billericay (the most housing of all the options). This could significantly adversely affect the setting of Little and Great Burstead Conservation Areas and the Grade I Listed Church of St Mary Magdalene. There is also potential for permanent loss of buried archaeology through development to the south-east. Transport Modelling (refer to **SA Objective 19** below for more detail) suggests that there could be significant capacity issues at the junctions in Billericay under this option and mitigation would be needed to reduce this. Until further work is undertaken it is unclear what this mitigation would entail, however, there is potential for a significant adverse effect on the historic character of this town. Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth) is also expected to have an adverse effect on **Billericay's cultural heritage, although less pronounced than Option 2A.** Spatial Option 2C is still likely to adversely affect the cultural heritage around Billericay, primarily due to the requirement for urban extensions to the south-east. However, less development under this option should reduce the potential setting impacts on Little and Great Burstead and the Grade I listed church.
- 5.37 Under Spatial Options 2A (Proportionate Growth) and 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) there would be four urban extensions around the settlement of Wickford. Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) only requires three urban extensions (development to the west would not be required). All options have the potential to adversely affect the cultural heritage (primarily buried archaeology) around Wickford as the character areas are considered **'highly sensitive' to change.** However, Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) is likely to result in the greatest effects due to the scale of development proposed.
- 5.38 Conversely, Option 2C is likely to result in the greatest number of adverse effects (cumulative **significant effects are likely**) on **Basildon's cultural heritage due to the substantial growth** proposed around this settlement (6,005 dwellings in the Green Belt around Basildon town). This option could result in significant adverse effects on the setting of Grade II* listed Church of All Saints to the east of Basildon, on Grade II listed buildings in this area, on the Noak Bridge Conservation Area, and Grade II listed buildings to the north of Basildon. Consideration would also need to be given to the setting of Thorndon Hall Registered Park and Garden outwith the Borough to the west. There is still potential for effects under both Spatial Options 2A and 2B as **significant growth is still directed to Basildon's Green Belt under these options (4,475 and 3,375 respectively).**
- 5.39 It is difficult to select a best (or least worst) performing option in respect of this objective as each option would have adverse effects (potentially significant) on one or more settlements. However, depending on the mitigation required to offset transport capacity issues there is potential for the historic character of Billericay to be significantly eroded under Spatial Option 2B.

SA Objective 3: Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it

- 5.40 There are two Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) around Billericay – Norsey Woods to the north east of the Borough which is also designated a Scheduled Monument and Mill Meadows SSSI to the south. There are also pockets of ancient woodland around the town, particularly to the east and north-east (including areas outwith the Borough).
- 5.41 **There are a number of local wildlife designations including Queen's Country Park to the North and sites to the south, west and east of the town.**
- 5.42 Wickford is not constrained by any national nature conservation designations, however, there are Local Wildlife Sites associated with the River Crouch and Wick Country Park. The internationally designated Crouch & Roach Estuaries (Mid-Essex Coast Phase 3) SPA, SAC and Ramsar sites are located within 5km of the north-eastern Borough boundary.
- 5.43 There are a number of SSSIs to the South of Basildon including Basildon Meadows, Vange and Fobbing Marshes and Pitsea Marshes. This complex of marshes also forms part of the South Essex Nature Improvement Area. There are also a number of Local Wildlife Sites in and around the town, some of which are coincident with the SSSIs and a range of others, including concentrations to the south, south-west and north-west. Further to the south is the Thames Estuary & Marshes SPA and Ramsar and to the South-East is Benfleet & Southend Marshes SPA and Ramsar.
- 5.44 Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) proposes 2,900 homes in the Green Belt at Billericay and 2,250 in the Green Belt at Wickford. It is assumed that development would be planned to avoid direct effects on Local Wildlife Sites and Ancient Woodlands (particularly those located to the west and south of Billericay and south of Wickford), however, there is still potential for indirect impacts through increased recreational pressure, pollution, and predation of native species from pets. Similar indirect adverse effects are predicted for SSSIs in the north of the Borough (Norsey Wood and Mill Meadows). Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth, with 2,300 homes in the Green Belt around Billericay and 1,750 homes in the Green Belt around Wickford) is predicted to have similar adverse effects to Spatial Option 2B.
- 5.45 Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus, with 1,600 homes in **Billericay's Green Belt and 920 in Wickford's Green Belt**) is still likely to result in adverse effects on the Borough's biodiversity around Billericay and Wickford although these are expected to be less pronounced than either Options 2A or 2B.
- 5.46 Given the significant designated biodiversity interest to the south of Basildon, it is anticipated that Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) would result in significant adverse effects on the biodiversity interest around Basildon, through indirect effects such as increased recreational pressure. Adverse effects on the biodiversity in and around Basildon town is still likely under Spatial Options 2A and 2B.
- 5.47 A Habitats Assessment Regulations (HRA) Screening Report has been prepared for the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options document which looks at the potential effects of delivering the 16,000 homes (to meet objectively assessed need) on the internationally and European designated sites outside the Borough. The HRA report is currently unable to conclude no significant effects arising from recreational pressure and on water quality on these designated sites.
- 5.48 Once again, there is no clear preference emerging from the options appraised. Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) is likely to result in significant adverse effects arising from development around Billericay and Wickford; Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) is likely to result in significant adverse effects arising from development around Basildon; and Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth) could result in significant adverse effects around both Basildon and Billericay.

SA Objective 4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration

- 5.49 The Council used The Employment Land and Premises Study (ELPS) 2013 to determine the employment provision required to support the economic aspirations of the local businesses and to **retain the Borough's economic status within the Thames Gateway and South Essex**. The Council

determined that 8,600 jobs and 49ha of employment land should be provided up to 2031 to support the job growth and provide sufficient land for the expansion of local businesses and encourage new business to locate in the Borough.

- 5.50 Each of the proposed spatial options seeks to deliver 49ha of employment land and as such there are no significant differences between the options. All would score significant positive effects (++) against this objective.

SA Objective 5: Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development

- 5.51 **All options would seek to maximise the Borough's urban capacity** and as such, all options are expected to score positively against this objective.
- 5.52 **By contrast, developing 9,100 additional homes in the Borough's Green Belt (proposed under all options)** could conflict with this objective, if for example, new centres are developed as part of urban extensions which compete with existing centres. Conversely, new urban extensions, if **designed to complement existing centres, could bring new custom to the Borough's centres** contributing to their sustainability and vibrancy. In the absence of detailed planning and design proposals it is difficult to predict effects with any certainty. Overall mixed effects (+/-) are likely for all options.

SA Objective 6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough

- 5.53 As noted in the baseline, there is currently a surplus of primary school places in the Borough as a whole, although this varies in different parts of the Borough. For example, there is known to be pressure on available school places in Basildon town, Laindon/Langdon Hills and Pitsea/Bowers Gifford. Conversely, secondary schools in Billericay and Wickford are close to their capacity whilst there is a significant level of surplus places in Basildon Town.
- 5.54 Whilst it is unlikely that development would be supported in the absence of additional infrastructure (e.g. provision of new schools or contributions to expansion of existing facilities) it is fair to assume that Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) could exacerbate existing secondary school capacity issues in these locations.

SA Objective 7: Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally

- 5.55 Each of the options is seeking to deliver the objectively assessed housing need of 16,000 homes (as identified in the Housing Growth Topic Paper) and as such there are no significant differences between the options. All would score significantly positively (++) against this objective.

SA Objective 8: Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment

- 5.56 The Spatial Options Topic Paper proposes bespoke mitigation to address likely healthcare needs arising from each of the three options and as such there are not considered to be significant differences between the options.

SA Objective 9: Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced

- 5.57 It is difficult to predict with certainty how the distribution and quantum of development would affect this objective, without detailed knowledge of development design. As such, none of the options are considered to have an effect on this objective.

SA Objective 10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough

- 5.58 The greatest areas of deprivation the Borough (drawing on the Indices of Deprivation produced by the ONS in 2010) (0-20% and 20-40% most deprived nationally) are concentrated in the central belt in and around Basildon including Laindon in the west and North Benfleet in the east. Other **areas of higher deprivation include Cray's Hill to the north**, a small area to the north of Billericay (including the settlements of Great and Little Blunts) and to the North of Wickford near Runwell in Chelmsford Borough. Billericay, Wickford and the south-western corner of Basildon include some of the least deprived areas in the country.

- 5.59 Whilst all development in the Borough should assist with regeneration, development focused at Billericay and Wickford (Option 2B) would not serve to reduce deprivation levels in these towns (as these represent some of the least deprived parts of the country) and as such adverse effects are likely on the existing areas of deprivation elsewhere, as opportunities to address this deprivation through the provision of new housing, jobs and other development within or close to these communities would not be maximised.
- 5.60 Spatial Option 2A seeks to provide 10,125 houses in and around Basildon town and Spatial Option 2C seeks to provide 11,655 in and around Basildon town. As both options focus most development to Basildon town (where deprivation levels are greatest) positive effects are anticipated. Option 2C is likely to score marginally more positive than Option 2A

SA Objective 11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities

- 5.61 As already mentioned in respect of **Objective 5: Town Centres**, development would be directed to **the Borough's urban areas first with an intention to regenerate the town centres of Basildon** (including Laindon and Pitsea) and Wickford which should contribute positively to the existing available balance of uses in these centres.
- 5.62 It is difficult to distinguish between the options due to the level of uncertainty at this stage in the options development. It is assumed that development would incorporate new services and facilities and/or provide enhancements to existing services/facilities depending on the scale of development under consideration which would result in positive effects against this objective.

SA Objective 12: Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings

- 5.63 All options seek to maximise development in the urban areas first and then require a further 9,100 dwellings to be developed in the Green Belt.
- 5.64 The Green Belt Study indicates that most areas considered to meet all Green Belt purposes are located around Billericay, particularly to the south-west and south-east. There are also small parcels of land to the south of Basildon considered to meet all Green Belt purposes. There is potential for development under Spatial Option 2B (2,900 homes in the Green Belt around Billericay, the greatest number of all the options) to erode the function of the higher quality Green Belt areas around this settlement. As Spatial Options 2A and 2C seek to deliver less growth **around Billericay's Green Belt (2,300 and 1,600 dwellings respectively) adverse effects on this objective are considered to be less pronounced.**
- 5.65 However, adverse effects are likely under all options as all seek to deliver 9,100 additional houses in the Green Belt contrary to the aims of this objective.

SA Objective 13: Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring

- 5.66 Areas at risk of flooding in the Borough include: west of Billericay associated with the Rivers Wid and Crouch; west, central, southern and eastern Wickford associated with the River Crouch, the Runwell, Nevendon and North Benfleet Brooks; north of Basildon associated with the Dunton, Basildon and North Benfleet Brooks; and to the south of the Borough associated with the South Essex marshes.
- 5.67 All options are likely to exacerbate flood risk (both fluvial and surface water) to some extent as the same amount of growth (16,000 homes and 49ha of employment land) is proposed under each option. The Spatial Options Topic Paper proposes mitigation to reduce the impact at Billericay and Wickford (e.g. flood defences at Mountnessing Road, and raised flood defences close to the River Crouch at Wickford). Reference is also made to the requirement for flood defences to the north and east of Basildon (if development were to be located in flood zone 3).
- 5.68 Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) would require additional urban extensions to the north of Basildon (north of the A127 and east of the A176). These locations are bounded by the Basildon Brook to the east, which has areas designated in flood zone 3a and 3b (functional floodplain). These additional urban extensions would not be required under Spatial Options 2A (Proportionate Growth) or 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus).
- 5.69 Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) would require an urban extension to the north west of Billericay (as well as the north) part of which is affected by flooding associated with the

River Wid (although it is noted that flood defences at Mountnessing road would be provided). Conversely Spatial Option 2B directs less development to Basildon where flooding is an issue to the north and east of the town.

- 5.70 On balance, all options are likely to affect flood risk, although this may be worse under the options which direct more development to Basildon (2A and 2C). It is assumed that built development would not be located on the areas of highest flood risk and in accordance with national policy on flood risk, and that mitigation would be provided.

SA Objective 14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels

- 5.71 **Delivery of Basildon's objectively assessed housing need (16,000 homes) and employment land requirements (49ha)** would be achieved under all options. In the absence of detailed information on the design of new developments (particularly urban extensions in the Green Belt), it is uncertain whether development would be designed to meet the highest level of sustainable design, construction, and building standards.
- 5.72 Transport Modelling to date has suggested that there will be capacity issues at junctions throughout the Borough (refer to commentary under **SA Objective 19** for further details), resulting in congestion and an increase in car based greenhouse gas emissions. Recognising that mitigation proposals have not been fully tested (which could include a suite of sustainable transport measures), car based travel is still likely to increase under all options with potential significant adverse effects against this objective.

SA Objective 15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures

- 5.73 The quantum of development proposed (16,000 homes and 49ha of employment land) is the same for all options. It is likely that this level of development would result in air, land and noise pollution, particularly in the short-medium term as new development is constructed.
- 5.74 In terms of location (which differs between the options) there is potential for differences between the options depending on the proximity of new development to sources of pollution (e.g. roads, railways and sewage treatment works).
- 5.75 In Basildon, proximity to the A127, A176, A132 and A130 and railway line to the south of the town could adversely affect new residents to varying degrees through increased exposure to noise and air pollution. A sewage treatment works lies to the east of Basildon, from which odour could affect new residents in the urban extensions to the east of the town due to the prevailing wind direction. This is likely to be most acute under Option 2C (Basildon focus).
- 5.76 Residents residing in new development to the west of Billericay could be adversely affected by proximity to the A129, A176, and the railway line which runs east to the west, through the town through increased noise and air pollution. Shenfield and Hutton sewage treatment works also lie outwith the Borough boundary in Brentwood Borough to the north-west of Billericay and new residents could be affected by odour. New development to the south-east of Billericay would also lie in close proximity to Billericay sewage treatment works with potential odour issues. Potential effects are likely to be experienced under all options, however, Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) could experience more adverse effects.
- 5.77 New residents residing in Wickford could be affected by proximity to the railway line which runs through the town; the A129; A132; A127 and A130. Furthermore development to the north-east of Wickford would be in close proximity to the Wickford sewage treatment works with potential for odour issues. Potential effects are likely to be experienced under all options, however, Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) could result in more adverse effects.
- 5.78 For all options it is assumed that development would be sited to have an appropriate buffer distance from sources of pollution and if necessary further mitigation (e.g. noise bunds; tree planting) would be provided to ameliorate effects.

SA Objective 16: Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management

- 5.79 The location of options is unlikely to affect water resource use or management; however, delivery of 16,000 homes could significantly impact on water availability. The Council is of the view that

water resource needs can be met as the Abberton Reservoir Enlargement Scheme comes on line to supply new residents. Furthermore, improved water efficiency standards are predicted for new developments.

- 5.80 In respect of the capacity of the wastewater treatment network, the foul sewerage network and **the surface water network to meet the Borough's growth requirements, initial consultation has** been undertaken with Anglian Water on the 26 Broad Locations for Growth. The initial consultation states that there is capacity available to serve the proposed growth levels, with the exception of a location to the west of Billericay where wastewater treatment works (WWTW) infrastructure (the Billericay WWTW) and/or treatment upgrades are required to serve the proposed growth or diversion of assets. Anglian Water has highlighted concerns (where infrastructure or treatment upgrades are required to serve growth) to the west and south-east of Billericay and to the west of Basildon. In respect of the Surface Water Network Capacity, Anglian Water notes that there are major constraints to the provision of infrastructure and/or treatment to serve proposed growth.
- 5.81 Anglian Water has highlighted potential constraints on the delivery of upgrades/improvements to the WWTW, foul sewerage, and surface water network. As such there is significant uncertainty in relation to this objective (this reflects all options as the quantum of development is the same for each).
- 5.82 It is understood that the Council is working with Anglian Water and the Environment Agency to agree a Statement of Common Ground stating that appropriate solutions can be delivered (whilst also achieving the necessary discharge consents) to enable the objectively assessed housing need for Basildon to be met. Assuming that solutions can be achieved there are potential for long term positive effects on this objective.

SA Objective 17: Encourage adopting building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is better prepared for the impacts of climate change

- 5.83 The location and quantum of development is unlikely to directly affect this objective, which will be achieved at the detailed masterplanning and design stage.

SA Objective 18: Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used

- 5.84 The location and quantum of development is unlikely to directly affect this objective.

SA Objective 19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations

- 5.85 It is the required provision of a significant number of homes within the Basildon Borough that in itself has the largest overall impact on transport infrastructure. Therefore, the variations of development locations contained within the Spatial Options offer little solution to the severe constraints caused by development on the highway network, particularly in areas such as Billericay and Wickford.
- 5.86 Volume / capacity ratios on approaches which are 100% or more will require mitigation to bring the approach into capacity if the level of development is to be achieved. The results clearly show the volume/capacity ratios for a number of junctions would exceed 130%, particularly in the settlements of Billericay and Wickford, where a significant amount of mitigation would be required regardless of the option pursued. For Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth), in Billericay out of the 37 approaches to 10 junctions tested, a total of 21 approaches would be over-capacity, and 12 of these would be over 130% capacity. In Wickford out of the 21 approaches to 5 junctions which were tested, a total of 9 approaches to junctions would be over capacity, with 5 of these over 130% capacity. In respect of Basildon 98 approaches to 27 junctions have been tested and a total of 28 approaches would be over capacity, but only 3 of these would be over 130% capacity. Given the relative size of Basildon settlement and its more sophisticated highway network in comparison to Billericay and Wickford, development would have less of an overall impact on the highway network in Basildon.
- 5.87 When comparing the three Spatial Options, the level of impact development is relatively similar for many junctions with only 1-5% differences on a number of junctions. This perhaps is most notable in the settlement of Basildon, where the majority of junctions fluctuate by only a 1 or 2% change in impact across all the options. The only remotely notable change between the options

for Basildon is at the Broadmayne /A176 Upper Mayne roundabout, which experiences a similar impact on capacity under Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) and notably less impact on capacity (Amber to green) under 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus), although would still only represent a 2% change overall. In terms of junctions at Billericay, Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) has the least impact on junction capacity in this settlement, whilst Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) tends to perform worst. The performance of Spatial Option 2A (Proportionate Growth) tends to be mixed for this settlement – better than Spatial Option 2B and worse than 2C.

- 5.88 Similarly the junctions at Wickford which have been tested tend to perform worst under Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus).
- 5.89 Whilst all options will result in capacity issues at junctions in the Borough, the extent to which these can be mitigated will depend on further transport modelling. However, relatively speaking, Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) is considered to perform worst overall and Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) best overall.
- 5.90 It is perhaps worth noting that the NPPF states that *'Development should only be prevented on transport grounds where the residual cumulative impacts of development are severe'*. Whilst the results of the transport modelling recommends that all junctions would need to be brought under capacity to accommodate development, the level of mitigation required is likely to be significant only if the junction is over 130% capacity, major measures will be required over 110% and minor works over 100%. The transport mitigation modelling work will make it clear what levels of capacity are achievable in each of the settlements and it will then be up to the Council to determine whether or not it considers the resulting (if any) capacity issues, in relation to the cumulative impacts of development, to be severe.

Conclusions of the Spatial Options Appraisal

- 5.91 The three options propose the same overall quantum of growth (16,000 homes, of which 9,100 **would be required in the Borough's Green Belt**) and **49 ha of employment land (of which 11ha would be required in the Green Belt)**. As such, the effect of varying the distribution of this development does not always significantly differ between the options. The paragraphs below seek to summarise the main differences.
- 5.92 In respect of ***SA objective 1: Landscape*** significant adverse effects are predicted under all options. These are likely to be more pronounced in Billericay and Wickford under Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus), and more pronounced in Basildon under Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus).
- 5.93 Similarly in respect of ***SA objective 2: Cultural Heritage***, each option is predicted to result in adverse effects (potentially significant) on one or more settlements. However, depending on the mitigation required to offset Transport Capacity issues, there is potential for the historic character of Billericay to be significantly eroded under Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus).
- 5.94 Significant adverse effects are predicted under all options in respect of ***SA objective 3: Biodiversity***.
- 5.95 In respect of ***SA objective 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas where People Live or Work in the Borough***, Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) is likely to result in most positive effects as it directs most development to Basildon town where levels of deprivation are greatest.
- 5.96 In terms of ***SA objective 12: Improve Efficiency of Land Use, through the reuse of Previously Developed Land and Existing Buildings, including the Re-Use of Materials from Previous Buildings***, the Green Belt Study suggests that most parcels of land fulfilling all Green Belt purposes are located around Billericay. As such, those options that deliver less development to Billericay (Options 2A and 2C) are likely to perform better against this objective.
- 5.97 Flood risk (***SA objective 13***) is an issue throughout the Borough, and all options would affect this to some extent. However, potential issues may be worse under the options which direct more development to Basildon (Options 2A and 2C).
- 5.98 All options are likely to increase car travel, significantly adversely increasing car based greenhouse gas emissions and hence resulting in adverse effects against ***SA objective 14: Reduce the Local Contribution to Climate Change***.
- 5.99 ***SA Objective 16: Improve Water Efficiency and Achieve Sustainable Water Resource Management***

- 5.100 Anglian Water has highlighted potential constraints on the delivery of upgrades/improvements to the WWTW, foul sewerage and surface water network. As such, there is significant uncertainty in relation to this objective (this reflects all options as the quantum of development is the same for each).
- 5.101 **Objective 19: Transport** – Whilst all options would result in capacity issues at junctions in the Borough, the extent to which these can be mitigated will depend on further transport modelling. However, relatively speaking, Spatial Option 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) is considered to perform worst overall and Spatial Option 2C (Basildon focus) best.

The Spatial Strategy

- 5.102 **The Spatial Strategy will deliver the Borough's Objectively Assessed Need by:**
- Developing and distributing proportionally suitable locations for housing and employment uses throughout the Borough.
 - Effectively phasing and monitoring the objectively assessed needs delivery.
 - Supporting and encouraging town centre regeneration.
 - Creating new strategic urban extensions by releasing Green Belt around the main urban area of Basildon and the main towns of Billericay and Wickford.
 - Permitting minor amendments to the Green Belt boundary for sites of 99 units or less outside these strategic urban extensions at a scale and in a location that will not lead to the coalescence of the existing settlements with another.
 - **Permitting limited residential infill in the Borough's 13 Plotland settlements.**
- 5.103 The urban extensions will be released according to a phased-programme throughout the plan period so that the delivery of housing (including Specialist and Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople's needs as required) and employment land can be effectively managed alongside upgrades to the Borough's infrastructure. This will be monitored by the Council through its annual Monitoring Report.
- 5.104 The minor amendments to the Green Belt and small scale expansion of serviced villages will be allocated through the Local Plan Site Allocations and Development Management Policies.
- 5.105 **The Council's Infrastructure Delivery Plan will identify the infrastructure and services required throughout the Plan period before development can commence. It will be reviewed as a 'living document' sitting beside the Core Strategy and other Local Plan documents.**
- 5.106 The Spatial Strategy comprises **Core Policy 1: Settlement Housing Distribution** which sets out the numbers proposed to distribute a proportionate amount of growth to the main towns in line with the Settlement Hierarchy; and **15 Strategic Areas** (referred to as Primary Areas for Development Change or PADCs) which include urban extensions, town centre regeneration areas, important locations for employment and an area of environmental significance. In addition to the PADCs, the Council will support the development of suitable, available and achievable urban sites, estate renewals and minor amendments to the Green Belt within Basildon in accordance with **20 Core Policies** as set out in this Core Strategy (and policies in the wider Local Plan).
- 5.107 As part of the Spatial strategy, an appraisal has been undertaken of Core Policy 1: Settlement Housing Distribution and is discussed below. The detailed appraisal matrix for this policy is set out in **Appendix 6**.

Core Policy 1: Settlement Housing Distribution

- 5.108 Core Policy 1 sets out the housing and employment numbers required to distribute a proportionate amount of to the main towns in line with the settlement hierarchy. There are two alternatives to this policy 2B (Billericay and Wickford focus) and 2C (Basildon focus), which reflect the other two alternatives described above under 'Spatial Options'.
- 5.109 The potential sustainability effects of this policy are discussed in respect of each of the SA objectives below.

Objective 1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough

- 5.110 Significant mixed effects (+ +/--/?) are predicted for CP1, reflecting Green Belt development through PADCs as well as extensive development of around 2,200 homes in the town centres of Basildon, Laindon and Wickford (as well as 725 homes through the Nethermayne Urban Extension PADC 4) which could adversely affect landscape/townscape character and sensitivity in the countryside and in the urban areas of Basildon. Mitigation is provided in PADCs and Core Policies, which is reflected in the positive scores.

Objective 2: Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough

- 5.111 Mixed effects (+/--/?) are predicted for CP1 similar to SA objective 1 above through the potential for significant indirect adverse effects on the setting of cultural heritage features. Longer term positive effects are predicted through regeneration of the town centres.

Objective 3: Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it

- 5.112 Mixed effects (+/--/?) are predicted for CP1 recognising that development, particularly around Billericay or west and north east of Basildon could significantly indirectly affect Local Wildlife Sites as well as sites of national interest to the south of the Borough and east of Billericay. The positive effects reflect potential mitigation through CP9 (Conservation and the Natural Environment) and CP10 (Green Infrastructure).

Objective 4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration

- 5.113 Significant positive (++) effects are anticipated for CP1. This reflects the intention to deliver all of **the Borough's objectively assessed housing need, meet** the land requirements set out in the Employment Land and Premises Study, and deliver the necessary transport and social infrastructure.

Objective 5: Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development

- 5.114 Significant positive uncertain (++)/? are predicted for CP1. This reflects the overall strategy which directs development to available land in the urban centres of Basildon and Wickford with significant town centre development planned for Basildon, Laindon and Wickford. This would be supported by necessary transport infrastructure.

Objective 6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived parts of the Borough

- 5.115 Significant positive effects (++) are anticipated in relation to CP1 which is supported by a number of PADCs which make provision for contributions to existing or provision of new educational facilities, and PADC 1: Basildon Town Centre supports the relocation of South Essex College to a more accessible, town centre location. Furthermore, CP18 (Education, Community, Leisure and Cultural Facilities) will ensure all new development takes account of the need to provide for new/enhance existing facilities.

Objective 7: Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally

- 5.116 Mixed effects (++)/--/? are predicted for CP1. The significant positive effects reflect the fact that the policy **seeks to deliver all of the Borough's objectively assessed housing need (16,000)**. The adverse score (-) recognises that the Borough would not meet the objectively assessed need for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople. The uncertainty (?) associated with CP1 reflects uncertainty in delivery of all housing, particularly the 1,400 homes associated with the Billericay West Deferred Area of Search (it is not currently clear whether transport mitigation could be achieved to respond to the predicted traffic levels at junctions in this town). There is also

currently uncertainty in the ability to deliver wastewater, foul sewerage and surface water infrastructure to meet the growth needs.

Objective 8: Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and environment

- 5.117 A positive effect (+) is predicted for CP1 recognising the indirect health benefit of delivering housing in order to meet local need (including affordable).

Objective 9: Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.

- 5.118 Significant positive (++) effects are anticipated in respect of CP1 through supporting existing centres and regenerating town centres in Basildon, Laindon and Wickford.

Objective 10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough

- 5.119 Significant positive (++) effects are anticipated in respect of CP1, reflecting the fact that over 10,125 homes and 48ha of employment land would be directed to Basildon (including Laindon and Pitsea) which includes some of the most deprived parts of the Borough.

Objective 11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities

- 5.120 Significant mixed (++) effects are predicted for CP1 which reflects development through PADCs which are less well located to existing services and centres (e.g. PADC 5: West Basildon Urban Extension and PADC 11: West Wickford Urban Extension) and/or where there is no additional provision in the PADC policies for new/enhanced centres. Furthermore, CP1 makes provision for up to 375 dwellings in the 'unserviced Plotland' settlements.

Objective 12: Improve efficiency of land use through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings

- 5.121 Mixed (++) effects are predicted for CP1 as this recognises that whilst up to 9,100 homes would be developed in the Green Belt, development within the existing areas is prioritised, and the locations for Green Belt development have been selected on the basis of evidence through the Green Belt study for the Borough – selecting locations that are considered to perform less well in respect of Green Belt function. However, adverse effects will occur as development will still encroach into Green Belt, including employment east and west of Basildon (although existing employment sites would need to be utilised first).

Objective 13: Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring

- 5.122 Significant adverse (--) effects are predicted for CP1. This particularly reflects the development of 2,300 and 2,000 homes to the west and east of Basildon. Both PADCs lie close to, or are within, high flood risk zones. Some mitigation would be provided through CP16 (Flood Risk and Drainage Management). However, it is uncertain whether development can be accommodated without the risk of flooding in these locations.

Objective 14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings, and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels

- 5.123 Significant mixed (++) effects are predicted for CP1. This reflects the strategy to meet all urban capacity need first, before developing in the Green Belt. Development to existing urban areas and town centres would put new residents in close proximity to existing services and facilities which should enable journeys to be made by sustainable modes. However, meeting the objectively assessed housing need (including 9,100 dwellings in the Green Belt) is likely to result in increased car use with consequent increases in car based emissions.

- 5.124 A greater focus on provision of transport by sustainable modes (including public transport is necessary to reduce this potential significant adverse effect).

Objective 15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures

- 5.125 A minor adverse effect (-) is predicted for CP1. This reflects the proximity of new Green Belt development to potential sources of pollution including the strategic road network, railways and existing sewage treatment works.

Objective 16: Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management

- 5.126 A minor positive uncertain (+/?) is proposed for CP1. Initial discussions have been undertaken with Anglian Water in respect of wastewater/ the foul network/surface water capacity which suggests there are some potential pinch points in respect of delivering the required growth levels. Discussions are ongoing and it is assumed that a solution can be reached, however, this uncertain at present.

Objective 17: Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change and Objective 18: Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or reused

- 5.127 A minor positive (+) effect is predicted for CP1 in respect of both objectives. A positive policy approach to securing climate change mitigation would be beneficial given the amount of development planned.

Objective 19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations

- 5.128 Transport Modelling undertaken for the Borough indicates that a number of junctions in the Borough (particularly in Billericay and Wickford) will be over-capacity following development of the objectively assessed housing need. As such, a significant adverse effect (--/?) is predicted against CP1. There is uncertainty as it may be possible to provide mitigation to reduce the impact to an acceptable level. Further modelling is necessary to establish this.

Performance of Core Policy 1 against the Reasonable Alternatives

- 5.129 There are two reasonable alternatives to CP1 (2B and 2C). All options seek to deliver the objectively assessed housing need, only the Green Belt development distribution differs.
- 5.130 All options are likely to have significant adverse effects in respect of **SA objectives 1-3 (Landscape, Cultural Heritage and Biodiversity)**.
- 5.131 Spatial Option 2b (Billericay and Wickford focus) performs worse than 2a or 2c in respect of **SA objective 6: Educational Attainment** – this option directs more development to Billericay and Wickford (than the other options) where the capacity of existing secondary schools is a significant issue for the Borough.
- 5.132 Similarly, Spatial Option 2b performs worst in respect of **SA objective 12: Improve Efficiency of Land Use** – this option directs more development to Billericay and Wickford (than the other options). The Green Belt Study for the Borough indicates that more land around Billericay and Wickford is considered to fulfil all the Green Belt functions – hence greater development around these towns could adversely affect Green Belt function.
- 5.133 Preferred CP1 scores significantly negatively against **SA objective 13: Flood risk** (as does Spatial Option 2c) due to the amount of development directed to the Green Belt around Basildon (particularly east Basildon) which includes land in flood zone 3a. Spatial Option 2b (Billericay and Wickford focus) scores minor adverse (-/?) against this objective due to the potential for mitigation to be provided at Billericay and Wickford. However, all options are likely affect flood risk, although this may be worse under the options which direct more development to Basildon.
- 5.134 A significant adverse effect (--/?) is also predicted for **SA objective 19: Transport** under preferred CP1 reflecting the results of the Transport Model which note a number of junctions will be over-capacity and as yet mitigation is not assured. Transport Modelling undertaken for Options 2b or 2c predicts similar effects for these options (--/?). As already, discussed under the Spatial Options appraisal, effects are likely to be worst for this objective under option 2b (Billericay and Wickford focus) and least bad for option 2c (Basildon focus)

Primary Areas of Development Change (PADCs)

- 5.135 As already mentioned, 26 Housing Broad Locations and 10 Employment Broad Locations (with potential to accommodate development in the Green Belt, selected through the Landscape Capacity and Green Belt Study) were appraised early on in the appraisal process. The appraisal of each of these Broad Locations has been used to inform the subsequent appraisals of the Preferred PADCs and their reasonable alternatives.
- 5.136 An appraisal has been undertaken of all the PADCs (and their reasonable alternatives) against the SA Framework. An overall summary table of the likely effects of the preferred PADCs is provided below. The detailed appraisal of all the PADCs against the alternatives is provided in **Appendix 5**.
- 5.137 It is clear from the summary tables that a range of significant positive (++) and positive (+) effects are predicted through delivery of the preferred PADCs, particularly in relation to the social and economic objectives (*SA objective 4: Economic Growth; SA objective 5: Town Centres; SA objective 6: Education; SA objective 7: Housing; SA objective 8: Health & Wellbeing; SA objective 9: Vibrant Communities and SA objective 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas*).
- 5.138 Significant adverse effects (including mixed effects) are predicted in respect of *SA objective 1: Landscape; SA objective 2: Cultural Heritage; SA objective 3 Biodiversity; SA objective 11: Access to services; SA objective 13: Flood risk; SA objective 14: Climate change; and SA objective 19: Transport*.

Objective 1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough

- 5.139 All of the Green Belt PADCs (5-6: 9-15) are predicted to have adverse effects on this objective, reflecting large-scale development in the Green Belt. Significant adverse effects (--/?) are predicted for PADCs 5 & 6 as these are the two largest urban extensions to the west and north east of Basildon and would accommodate 2,300 and 2,000 units respectively. Whilst mitigation is proposed, the scale of development means that it will be difficult to mitigate effects entirely. A significant negative (--/+) effect is predicted for PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension, reflecting its greenfield location outwith the Green Belt, but surrounded by areas to the south of Basildon which are considered to have no/very low capacity for development. A 13ha open space is proposed to accompany this development which could have a mitigating (minor positive) effect.
- 5.140 Mixed effects (++/-/ and ++/-/?) are predicted for the Town Centre PADCs (1, 2 & 8). The minor adverse effect reflects short term effects on the urban landscape/townscape during construction; however, significant positive improvements in the long term are also likely.

Objective 2: Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough

- 5.141 Significant negative effects (+/--/?) are predicted for all the Green Belt PADCs (with the exception of PADC 7: South Essex Marshes) which reflects the presence of designated assets within or in close proximity to PADCs and where setting could be affected. The positive effect (+) reflects mitigation which seeks to minimise effects as well as mitigating core policies such as CP12 (Conserving the Historic Environment). Significant negative effects (+/--) are also predicted for PADC 1: Basildon Town Centre reflecting the listed assets which could be adversely affected during construction of up to 2,000 homes, although mitigation would apply to mitigate effects.

Objective 3: Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it

- 5.142 Significant negative effects (+/--/?) are predicted in relation to PADCs 5 & 6 (urban extensions to the west and north east of Basildon). This reflects the substantial growth to the East and West of the town (2,300 and 2,000 dwellings respectively) which could result in indirect effects (e.g. through recreational pressure) on the biodiversity interest to the south of the town which includes a number of SSSIs, local wildlife sites and ancient woodland. This incorporates part of the Greater Thames Estuary Nature Improvement Area. Mitigation is within the proposed PADC policy

which should minimise effects to some degree and is reflected by a (+) score against this objective.

- 5.143 Fewer homes are proposed under PAD4: Nethermayne Urban Extension, which also lies to the south of the town and hence minor adverse effects (-) are predicted. Mixed effects (+/-/?) are anticipated for the other Green Belt PADCs (with the exception of PADC 15: Billericay West Deferred Area of Search) reflecting potential impacts on biodiversity but recognising that mitigation should be possible. An adverse effect is predicted for PADC 15: Billericay West Deferred Area of Search – this reflects the biodiversity interest including a number of Listed Wildlife Sites (such as **Queen’s Country Park**) which would fall within the broad area of search. However, it is assumed that direct impacts on these can be avoided given the broad area available to accommodate up to 1,400 dwellings.
- 5.144 Significant positive, uncertain effects (+ +/?) are predicted for PADC 7: South Essex Marshes, as the policy seeks to protect, enhance and restore nationally valuable habitats and increase the populations of priority species. The policy also seeks to make the area publicly accessible which could provide a recreational space for new residents. It is assumed that this will be managed to maintain and enhance the biodiversity interest of the area, however this is uncertain and there could be adverse effects on the biodiversity interest of the area.

Objective 4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration

- 5.145 Significant positive or positive effects are predicted for all the PADCs reflecting the delivery of land for employment in accordance with the Employment Land and Premises Study undertaken for the Borough.

Objective 5: Ensure the Borough’s Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development

- 5.146 PADCs 5 & 6 (Land to the west and north east of Basildon) score significantly positively (+ +) against this objective as the PADC policies incorporate a requirement for contributions to existing local centres. The town centre PADCs (1, 2 & 8) also score significantly positively against this objective (+ +) as they seek to direct substantial housing and employment to the town centres of Basildon, Laindon and Wickford, which should help to regenerate and renew these areas.
- 5.147 Mixed effects (+/-/?) are predicted for PADC 15: Billericay ‘West Deferred Area of Search’ recognising the potential for increased traffic to adversely affect the town centre if mitigation cannot be achieved. However, infrastructure and service provision is included within the policy which is assumed to complement existing centres resulting in positive effects.
- 5.148 A mixed effect (+/-) is also predicted for PADC 3: A127 Enterprise Corridor – the potential minor adverse effect reflects the inclusion in policy for a mixed use development associated with Gardiners Lane South (which includes provision of a new local centre with potential to compete with existing centres in Basildon). The positive effect reflects enhanced links to Basildon town centre and the overall policy thrust which aims to maintain the A127 Enterprise Corridor for B uses, which will ensure retail uses are retained in the existing town centres.

Objective 6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived parts of the Borough

- 5.149 All PADCs are predicted to score either significantly positively (PADC 4: PADC 6 and PADC 1) or positively against this objective. PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension would facilitate the relocation of South Essex College to Basildon Town Centre (forming part of the overall regeneration of Basildon town centre through PADC 1). The significant effect recorded for PADC 6 reflects the requirement for new development to deliver two new primary schools and one secondary school to support the scale of growth to the east of the town

Objective 7: Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally

- 5.150 Overall Basildon is planning to meet the objectively assessed housing need of 16,000 units. Each of the PADCs contributes to this overall need. Significant positive effects are predicted for PADCs

1, 5, 6 and 15. Each of these PADCs would deliver more than 800 houses (5% of 16,000) which is considered to be a significant contribution to the overall need.

- 5.151 There is uncertainty associated with PADC 15 (+ +/?) as Transport Modelling suggests that a number of junctions will be over-capacity in the Borough following the growth proposed (with effects anticipated to be most acute in Billericay). Until it is demonstrated that satisfactory mitigation can be achieved there is uncertainty in the delivery of 1,400 homes through PADC 15 and hence uncertainty in delivery of the housing need as a whole.
- 5.152 All other PADCs score positively against this objective as each incorporates an element of residential development (except PADC 7 which does not propose housing).

Objective 8: Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and environment

- 5.153 All PADCs score positively against this objective as they include new health facilities as part of the PADC (or provide contributions to or promote links to existing facilities). PADC 7 (South Essex Marshes) scores significantly positively against this objective (+ +) as the policy seeks to create a publicly accessible space for new and existing residents to access nature and to be physically active.

Objective 9: Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced

- 5.154 All PADCs perform well against this objective as the policies include provision for new community facilities and/or promote links to existing facilities. Each of the town centre PADCs (1, 2 and 8) score significantly positively against this objective as they seek to regenerate and renew the town centres of Basildon, Laindon and Wickford directly meeting this objective.
- 5.155 The potential for traffic to adversely affect Billericay town centre results in a (+/?) score against PADC 15 (at this stage it is not clear whether satisfactory mitigation can be achieved).

Objective 10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough

- 5.156 Significant positive effects are recorded for PADCs 1 & 2 (Basildon and Laindon town centres) as they offer the opportunity to deliver regeneration to these centres which fall in areas considered to be the most deprived in both the Borough and the country (0-20% most deprived). PADC 3 (A127 Enterprise Corridor) is also likely to have significant positive effects (+ +) as development would be directed to areas of high deprivation. PADC 4 (Nethermayne Urban Extension) also scores significantly positively as delivery of this PADC will directly contribute to the regeneration of Basildon town centre through the relocation of South Essex School.
- 5.157 Other PADCs (5, 6, 7, 8 and 15) score positively as they are within or adjacent to areas of higher deprivation. PADCs in Wickford and Billericay are generally anticipated to have a negligible effect (0) on this objective as these towns fall within areas considered to be less deprived.

Objective 11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities

- 5.158 Generally the PADCs are considered to have mixed effects (+ +/-/?) against this objective. Significant positive effects reflect good access to existing services and facilities, but also inclusion within the PADC for new facilities as appropriate. For example, PADC 6: North East Basildon Urban Extension (which provides for 2,000 units) seeks to deliver a new local centre. PADC 5: West Basildon Urban Extension and PADC 11: West Wickford Urban Extension score (+/-/?).
- 5.159 PADC 5 is separated from existing centres by existing roads and railway infrastructure which could act as a barrier to access for new residents. Furthermore, development of up to 2,300 units is proposed here and the provision of services/facilities promoted through the policy is not considered to adequately reflect the scale of development proposed. PADC 11 is also relatively remote from existing centres and further services/facilities are considered necessary here.

Objective 12: Improve efficiency of land use through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings

- 5.160 All of the Green Belt PADCs (with the exception of PADC 7: South Essex Marshes) (and PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension, which is a greenfield location) score adversely against this objective. PADC 1 (Basildon Town Centre) and PADC 3 (A127 Enterprise Corridor) score significantly positive effects (++) given the scale of development proposed on existing urban/developed land.

Objective 13: Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring

- 5.161 Generally the PADCs are likely to score adversely (-/?) or will have a negligible effect on this objective (0) as it is considered that potential flood risk can be adequately mitigated.
- 5.162 PADCs 5 & 6 (West and North East of Basildon) are predicted to have significant adverse uncertain (-/?) effects reflecting the scale of growth proposed in proximity to areas of higher flood risk (PADC 5) or within areas of high flood risk (PADC 6).
- 5.163 By contrast, PADC 7 (South Essex Marshes) scores significantly positively (++) against this objective as this area would be maintained as a managed marshland providing a flood management function.

Objective 14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings, and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels

- 5.164 All the PADCs score mixed effects against this objective. Positive effects reflect access to services/provision of better links to existing services and /or provision of new centres enabling new residents to access facilities more sustainably (in line with scores provided under **Objective 11**). Further positive effects reflect the requirement for onsite renewables as part of PADC policies. All PADCs also score adversely (in some cases significantly adversely) reflecting the potential for new residents to travel by car, significantly increasing car based emissions.

Objective 15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures

- 5.165 All PADCs (except PADC 7) score adversely against this objective (-). This reflects the proximity of all PADCs to potential sources of pollution (e.g. the strategic road network and railways) which could affect new residents. Furthermore a number of the PADCs are close to wastewater treatment works (WWTWs) – PADC 9 (which incorporates Wickford WWTW); PADC 14 (Billericay WWTW) and PADC 15 (Shenfield and Hutton WWTW which lies outwith the Borough boundary). New residents could potentially be affected by odour issues. However, policy CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) would only permit development which would reduce pollution levels to an 'acceptable level' and as such significant adverse effects are unlikely.
- 5.166 Significant mixed effects (+ + / - / ?) are predicted for PADC 7: South Essex Marshes as the retention and management of this marshland area has potential to absorb and filtrate pollutants and provide a carbon sequestration function. The adverse effect reflects the potential for increased visitors to the area, arriving by car and potentially increasing localised air pollution.
- 5.167 Mixed effects (+ / -) are predicted for PADC 3 (A127 Enterprise Corridor), this reflects potential for pollution from increased freight traffic from new B use development, but also the reuse of previously developed land and potential for remediation of contaminated sites.

Objective 16: Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management

- 5.168 All PADCs are considered to result in a minor positive effect against this objective reflecting the requirement in all PADCs to mitigate potential surface or groundwater pollution likely to arise through development.
- 5.169 It is assumed that the wastewater treatment network can be adequately upgraded to treat the increased flows anticipated from the planned growth. This would be required in advance of

development taking place. Further discussion of this issue is provided in respect of the appraisal of the Spatial Options.

- 5.170 Furthermore, the water resource network is assumed adequate to supply water to each of the additional dwellings and commercial buildings. Policy CP15 (Maximising Energy Efficiency) requires all new residential dwellings to achieve Code for Sustainable Homes Level 4 prior to 2016 (when Level 5 becomes mandatory), which places a strict requirement on water usage and requires water efficiency to be built into development design.

Objective 17: Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change and Objective 18: Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or reused

- 5.171 In respect of **SA objectives 17 & 18**, all new development will be required to adapt to climate change through design and to reduce waste as a first principle. There are appropriate policy hooks through CP13 (Design and the Built Environment), CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) and CP15 (Maximising Energy Efficiency) to achieve this.
- 5.172 PADC 7 (South Essex Marshes) is anticipated to have a significant positive effect against **SA objective 17** through retention and management of the marshes which would indirectly help the Borough mitigate and respond to climate change e.g. by providing a flood management function (enabling the Borough respond to predicted sea level increases) and through heat absorption.

Objective 19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations

- 5.173 All PADCs are predicted to have adverse effects on this objective. Transport Modelling undertaken for the preferred spatial option (CP1/2A) has indicated that a number of junctions are predicted to be over-capacity, with the situation most acute in Billericay and Wickford. As such significant adverse effects with uncertainty (--/?) are predicted for all the Billericay and Wickford PADCs (8-15). The effects are uncertain as it may be possible to achieve satisfactory mitigation. Further work is necessary to demonstrate this.
- 5.174 PADC 7: South Essex Marshes is also predicted to result in an adverse effect against this objective (-/?), as development of the area for recreation and tourism could increase the amount of car based traffic accessing the marshes. The effect is uncertain as visitors may choose to travel by sustainable modes (e.g. walking and cycling) which are being promoted through the policy.

Performance of the Preferred PADCs against the Reasonable Alternatives

PADC 1: Basildon Town Centre

- 5.175 The preferred PADC is expected to perform more positively than the reasonable alternative ('let the market decide') with significant positives (++) anticipated in respect of **SA objectives 4: Economic Growth, 5: Town Centres, 6: Education; 7: Housing, 9: Vibrant Communities, 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas and 12: Efficiency of Land Use**. The alternative is only expected to result in minor positive (+) or negligible effects (0) against these same objectives. This is to be expected as this PADC provides a framework for delivery of major mixed use development in the town centre and provides certainty in delivery.
- 5.176 Significant mixed effects (+ +/--) are anticipated in respect of **SA objective 14: Climate Change** due to the potential for increased car based emissions associated with additional new residents in the town centre. This is less certain under the alternative (+ +/--/?) as it is assumed that smaller piece-meal development would come forward under this option.

PADC 2: Laindon Town Centre

- 5.177 Similar to PADC 1, preferred PADC 2 is expected to perform more positively than the reasonable alternative ('let the market decide').

PADC 3: A127 Enterprise Corridor

- 5.178 The preferred PADC generally performs similar to the alternative (rely on the NPPF), except under **SA objective 4: Economic Growth** where significant positive effects (+ +) are predicted under the preferred policy (only minor positive effects are predicted under the alternative). This reflects the certainty in delivery through PADC 3 and the strategic support for intensification of existing employment at this location.
- 5.179 The other alternative (*'allow for change of use within the enterprise corridor from B-class uses'*) is anticipated to score adversely against a number of objectives. For example, this alternative could result in loss of retail from existing town centres adversely affecting **SA objective 4: Economic Growth** and **5: Town Centres**.

PADC 4: Nethermayne Urban Extension

- 5.180 The preferred PADC generally performs the same as the alternative (*'increase the scale of development'*). However, the effect on **SA objective 3: Biodiversity** is predicted to be worse under the alternative (-) as the higher level of development may reduce the potential for mitigation, which is important given the location of the PADC close to a number of Listed Wildlife Sites, ancient woodlands and also SSSIs to the south.
- 5.181 However, the alternative would score significantly positively against **SA objective 7: Housing** as a greater number of homes would be delivered, although delivery of 725 homes under the preferred PADC is still considered to impact positively on this objective.

PADC 5: West Basildon Urban Extension

- 5.182 The preferred PADC is considered to perform the same as the alternatives except in respect of **SA objective 11: Access to Services** and **SA objective 13: Flood Risk** where it performs worse than the Southern Extension and the South East Extension. In respect of the **SA objective 11**, the significant mixed effect anticipated for the preferred PADC (+ +/--/?) reflects the fact that the PADC is separated from existing services/facilities by existing transport and rail infrastructure which could act as a barrier to new residents and the policy does not include a range of new services and facilities considered to be in keeping with the scale of development (2,300 units). Although the PADC is not located within an area of high flood risk, it is close to higher flood risk areas to the north (associated with the Dunton Brook) and a washland lies to the east of the PADC boundary. The scale of development is such that there is potential to create new and exacerbate existing flood risk.

PADC 6: North East Basildon Urban Extension

- 5.183 The preferred PADC is considered to perform the same as the alternatives except in respect of **SA objective 13: Flood Risk** where it performs worse (-/?) than the Southern and South East Extension alternatives. This reflects the scale of the development proposed (up to 2,000 units) and an area of high flood risk (including zones 3a) associated with the North Benfleet Brook. As development would be concentrated in the North-East of Basildon mitigation may be difficult to achieve.

PADC 7: South Essex Marshes

- 5.184 The preferred PADC is generally predicted to perform better than the alternative (*'removal of this area'*), particularly in respect of the environmental **SA objectives (e.g. 1 & 3)** also **SA objective 8: Health** and **SA objective 13: Flood Risk**. The preferred policy provides a strategic framework with commitments to protecting and enhancing the natural environment interest of the area.

PADC 8: Wickford Town Centre

- 5.185 As for PADCs 1 & 2, the preferred PADC is predicted to perform better than the alternative (*'let the market decide'*) across a range of social and economic objectives.

PADC 9: North East Wickford Urban Extension

- 5.186 The preferred PADC is predicted to perform the same as the alternative (South West Wickford Extension) across the full range of SA objectives.

PADC 10: South Wickford Urban Extension

- 5.187 PADC 10 generally scores the same as the alternative (South West Wickford Extension) except in respect of **SA objective 1: Landscape** – the alternative is predicted to have a significant adverse effect (-/?) against this objective whereas the preferred PADC would have a minor adverse effect (-/?). **This is because the South West Wickford Extension is considered to have 'no/very low' capacity for development and PADC 10 proposes up to 760 units which would be difficult to accommodate within this location without significant adverse effects.**

PADC 11: West Wickford Urban Extension

- 5.188 The preferred PADC is expected to score the same as the alternative (South West Wickford Extension) except in respect of **SA objectives 11: Access to Services** and **SA objective 14: Climate Change** where the preferred PADC performs marginally worse (+/-/? and ++/-- scores are predicted against these objectives for the preferred PADC). This reflects the fact that the preferred PADC has fewer services and facilities within walking distance whereas the alternative is in closer proximity to more facilities (including schools and health facilities). Providing new homes within walking distance of key services and facilities could encourage new residents to access these by walking or cycling potentially reducing car based emissions.

PADC 12: North West Wickford Urban Extension

- 5.189 The preferred PADC is expected to generally perform the same as the alternative (South West Wickford). However, given the level of housing proposed under this PADC (620 units) there is potential for more adverse effects on the landscape of the alternative (South West Wickford) due to this alternative having 'no/very low' capacity for development.

PADC 13: South East Billericay Urban Extension

- 5.190 The preferred PADC is expected to generally perform the same as the alternative ('Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows – Snails Hall Farm'). The alternative performs worse in respect of **SA objective 3: Biodiversity** (+/-/? score is predicted) as development would be located immediately adjacent to Mill Meadows SSSI and Local Wildlife Site.

PADC 14: East of Billericay Urban Extension

- 5.191 The preferred PADC is expected to generally perform the same as the alternative ('Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows – Snails Hall Farm'). The alternative performs worse in respect of **SA objective 3: Biodiversity** (+/-/? score is predicted) as development would be located immediately adjacent to Mill Meadows SSSI and Local Wildlife Site.
- 5.192 The preferred PADC performs marginally worse in respect of **SA objective 11: Access to Services** (+/-/? **as oppose to** ++/--/?) under the alternative as the alternative is within walking distance of more services/facilities (including primary and secondary schools and healthcare facilities).

PADC 15: Billericay West Deferred Area of Search

- 5.193 The preferred PADC generally performs the same as the alternative ('Land Adjacent to Mill Meadows – Snails Hall Farm') except in respect of **SA objective 1: Landscape and objective 3: Biodiversity** where the alternative scores significantly worse (-/?) predicted for both objectives). **This reflects the 'no/very low' landscape capacity of the landscape to accommodate development and it is uncertain how 1,400 homes (proposed under the preferred PADC) could be accommodated at the alternative location instead.** Furthermore, the alternative lies adjacent to Mill Meadows SSSI and provision of up to 1,400 new homes could significantly adversely affect this designation through, for example, increased recreational pressure.

Table 5.2: PADC Summary Table

SA Objectives	Green Belt PADCs											Town Centre PADCs			A127 Enter prise Corrid or
	4	5	6	7	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	1	2	8	3
1) Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	--/+	--/?	--/?	++	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	++/-	++/-/?	++/-/?	+/?
2) Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-	-/?	+/-	-/?
3) Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	-	+/-/?	+/-/?	++/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	+/-/?	-/?	+/?	+/?	+/?	+/-/?
4) Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++/?	++	++	++
5) Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	+	++	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+/-/?	++	++	++	+/-
6) Improve educational attainment and social	++	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	++/?	+	+	+/?

SA Objectives	Green Belt PADCs											Town Centre PADCs			A127 Enterprise Corridor	
inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the Borough.																
7) Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	+	++	++	0	+	+	+	+	+/?	+/?	++/?	++	+	+	+	
8) Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+/?	+/?	
9) Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+/?	++/?	++/?	++	+	
10) Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	+	+	+	0	0	0	0	0	0	+	++	++	+	++	
11) Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++/-	+/-/?	++/-/?	+	++/-/?	++?	+/-/?	++/?	++/?	+/-/?	++/-/?	++/-/?	++/-/?	++/-/?	+	
12) Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use	-	-	-	+	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	++	+	+	++	

SA Objectives	Green Belt PADCs											Town Centre PADCs			A127 Enter prise Corridor
of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings.															
13) Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	0	-/?	-/?	++	-/?	-/?	-/?	0/?	-/?	0/?	-/?	0	0	0	-/?
14) Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++/--	++/--	++/--	++/-/?	++/-	++/-	++/--	++/-	++/-	++/-	++/--	++/--	++/-	++/-	++/-
15) Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-	-	-	++/-/?	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	+/-
16) Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+

SA Objectives	Green Belt PADCs											Town Centre PADCs			A127 Enterprise Corridor
17) Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change.	+	+	+	++	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
18) Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used.	+	+	+	0	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+	+
19) Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	-/?	-/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	--/?	-/?	-/?	--/?	-/?

Core Policies

- 5.194 An appraisal has been undertaken of all the Core Policies (and their reasonable alternatives) against the SA Framework. An overall summary table of the likely effects of the preferred Core Policies is provided below. The detailed appraisal of all the Core Policies (CP) against the alternatives is provided in **Appendix 6**.
- 5.195 It is clear from the summary table of effects that there a number of minor positive (shown as + and coloured light green) and significant positive effects (shown as ++ and coloured dark green) anticipated through delivery of the Core Policies. This includes significant positives (++) in respect of **SA Objectives 1: Landscape; 2: Cultural Heritage; 3: Biodiversity; 4: Economic Growth; 5: Town Centres; 6: Educational Attainment; 7: Housing; 8: Health and Wellbeing; 9: Vibrant Communities; 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas; 11: Improve and Enhance Access to Services; 12: Efficiency of Land Use; 13: Flood Risk; 14: Climate Change; 15: Air, Land and Noise Pollution; 16: Water; 18: Waste and 19:Traffic**. In other words, all but one of the SA objectives has a significant positive effect associated with it, which suggests that the Core Policies cover the full range of sustainability issues which could affect the Borough.
- 5.196 However, there are a few significant adverse effects (shown as [--] and coloured red) and mixed (coloured yellow and shown as +/-) and mixed with significant negative effects (shown as +/- and coloured orange) emerging. Potential effects are discussed in respect of each SA objective below.

Objective 1: Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough

- 5.197 Significant adverse effects (-/?) are predicted in respect of CP11 (Green Belt) which reflects the release of Green Belt land for development of up to 9,100 homes. Minor adverse effects (-/?) are predicted for development of affordable housing (CP3), housing for Gypsies & Travellers and Travelling Showpeople (CP5) and through development of new social, community, leisure and cultural facilities (CP18).
- 5.198 Significant positive effects (++) are predicted for CP9 (Conservation and Natural Environment), CP10 (Green Infrastructure), CP12 (Conserving the Historic Environment) and CP13 (Design and the Built Environment) all of which seek to manage and mitigate potential adverse effects of development. CP9 seeks to ensure development responds to the requirements of the Landscape Capacity and Green Belt Study and CP10 seeks to create and enhance the network of green infrastructure in the Borough.

Objective 2: Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough

- 5.199 Mixed effects (+/-/?) are predicted for CP11 (Green Belt), with the significant negative effects similar to Objective 1 above. Minor adverse effects are also predicted for CP3 (Affordable Housing), CP5 (Gypsy & Travellers and Travelling Showpeople Needs) and CP18 (Education, Community Leisure and Cultural Facilities).
- 5.200 Significant positive effects are predicted in respect of CP12 (Conserving the Historic Environment) and CP13 (Design and the Built Environment) which seek to minimise detrimental impacts on the **historic environment and protect and enhance the quality and distinctiveness of the Borough's built environment**.

Objective 3: Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it

- 5.201 CP9 (Conservation and the Natural Environment) and CP10 (Green Infrastructure) have potential to result in significant positive effects against this objective.

Objective 4: Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration

5.202 Significant positive effects are anticipated for CP7 (Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy), CP11 (Green Belt) and CP19 (Transport Infrastructure) – this reflects the intention to **deliver all of the Borough’s objectively assessed housing need, meet the land requirements set out in the Employment Land and Premises Study and deliver the necessary social and transport infrastructure.**

5.203 There are no significant adverse effects associated with the objective.

Objective 5: Ensure the Borough’s Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development

5.204 Significant positive effects are associated with CP7 (Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy), CP8 (Securing Centre Vitality), CP10 (Green Infrastructure), CP12 (Conserving the Historic Environment) and CP19 (Transport Infrastructure). This reflects the overall strategy which directs development to available land in the urban centres of Basildon and Wickford with significant town centre development planned for Basildon, Laindon and Wickford. This would be supported by necessary transport infrastructure. CP12 will protect the local distinctiveness and historic character of the town centres and further improvements should be achieved through expansion of the green infrastructure network.

5.205 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 6: Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived parts of the Borough

5.206 Significant positive effects are anticipated in relation to CP7 (Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy) and CP18 (Education, Community Leisure and Cultural Facilities). CP18 will ensure all new development takes account of the need to provide for new/enhance existing educational facilities.

Objective 7: Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally

5.207 Significant positive effects (++/?) are predicted in respect of CP3 (Affordable Housing), through which the Borough seeks to deliver 36% affordable housing on all developments of 10 units or more or on land of 0.2ha or more (which would meet **the Borough’s affordable housing needs**), **CP6 (Estate Renewal) and CP11 (Green Belt), which releases land to meet the Borough’s objectively assessed housing need.**

5.208 Mixed effects (++/-/?) are predicted for CP4 (Housing Mix) and significant mixed positive and adverse effects (++/-) for CP5 (Gypsy & Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Needs). The adverse score (-) associated with CP5 reflects the fact that the Borough would not meet the objectively assessed housing needs for Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople. A minor adverse (-) effect is also associated with CP4 (Housing Mix) - the policy would restrict sub-division of larger family homes to Housing in Multiple Occupancy which could affect the supply of housing available to single individuals and reflects the fact that the policy does not specify the size, type, tenure and range of housing that is required in particular locations, reflecting local demand.

5.209 Minor adverse effects (including some mixed effects) are also associated with a number of the environmental Core Policies: CP9 (Conservation and the Natural Environment); CP13 (Design and the Built Environment); CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality); CP15 (Maximising Energy Efficiency); CP18 (Education, Community Leisure and Cultural Facilities); and CP 20 (Securing Investment in Infrastructure). This recognises that some of the requirements placed on applicants in respect of infrastructure provision and mitigation could affect the viability and hence delivery of housing schemes.

5.210 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 8: Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and environment

5.211 Significant positive effects are anticipated in respect of CP9 (Conservation and Natural Environment), CP10 (Green Infrastructure) and CP17 (Health & Well-being). CP9 and CP10 seek to protect and enhance the natural environment providing opportunities for residents to be active and connect with nature. The whole thrust of CP17 is to deliver improvements in health through delivery of the necessary health infrastructure and requiring Health Impact Assessments (HIA) for all Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) developments ensuring that potential health impacts are identified at the outset so that they can be avoided or mitigated. Further benefits could be achieved through considering other policy approaches to deliver positive outcomes e.g. managing the number and distribution of use class developments such as A5 (hot food takeaways) and/or restricting the proximity of particular use class developments to sensitive receptors e.g. schools.

5.212 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 9: Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced

5.213 Significant positive effects are anticipated in respect of CP13 (Design and Built Environment), which seeks to ensure new developments take account of crime and fear of crime in the design, and CP18 (Education, Community, Leisure and Cultural Facilities), which seeks to ensure new development provides new and enhances existing facilities.

5.214 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 10: Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough

5.215 Significant positive effects are anticipated in respect of CP18 (Education, Community, Leisure & Cultural Facilities), which seeks to deliver the necessary services and facilities to support regeneration and renewal.

5.216 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 11: Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities

5.217 Significant positive effects are anticipated for CP17 (Health and Well-being), CP18 (Education, Community, Leisure & Cultural Facilities), CP19 (Transport Infrastructure) and CP20 (Securing Investment in Infrastructure) all of which provide policy mechanisms to ensure the necessary supporting infrastructure and services/facilities are provided in step with development. A significant positive effect is also predicted for CP13 (Design and the Built Environment) which includes requirements for developers to **'support local facilities' and to 'ensure a high level of accessibility and ease of use for all users'**.

5.218 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 12: Improve efficiency of land use through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous buildings

5.219 Significant positive effects are anticipated in respect of: CP8 (Securing Centre Vitality) as this promotes development in centres first through hierarchy of centres and sequential test; CP10 (Green Infrastructure) as Green Infrastructure can be considered to be an efficient use of land because of the multiple benefits it is designed to deliver; and CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) which seeks to promote the use of previously developed land.

5.220 Mixed (+ +/ -) are predicted in respect of CP7 (Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy) – the minor adverse effect reflects the fact that new employment development will be required in the Green Belt to the west and north east of Basildon. Other minor adverse effects (CP5: Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople Needs and CP11: Green Belt) reflect development in the Green Belt.

5.221 No significant adverse effects are predicted.

Objective 13: Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring

- 5.222 CP16 (Flood Risk and Drainage Management), scores significantly positive (++) against this SA objective. A significant positive (++) effect is also predicted in respect of CP10 (Green Infrastructure) which would provide a flood management function. Minor adverse (-/?) effects are also associated with policies CP5 (Gypsies, Travellers and Travelling Showpeople Needs), CP7 (Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy) and CP11 (Green Belt) which would involve new development or the release of land for new development potentially in greenfield locations.

Objective 14: Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings, and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels

- 5.223 Significant mixed effects (++/--/?) are predicted for CP11 (Green Belt). This reflects the development to the town centres (which puts new residents in proximity to existing services and facilities which should enable journeys to be made by sustainable modes), whilst also recognising that development of up to 16,000 homes (including 9,100 in the Green Belt) is likely to result in increased car use with consequent increases in car based emissions. A significant positive effect is predicted in respect of CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) which seeks to maximise energy efficiency in new development.
- 5.224 A greater focus on provision of transport by sustainable modes (including public transport) is necessary to reduce this potential significant adverse effect.

Objective 15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures

- 5.225 A significant positive effect (++) is predicted in respect of CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) which seeks to minimise pollution from development to acceptable levels. Minor adverse effects are predicted for a number of Core Policies e.g. CP11 (Green Belt) – this reflects the proximity of new Green Belt development to potential sources of pollution including the strategic road network, railways and existing wastewater treatment works.
- 5.226 No significant adverse effects are anticipated.

Objective 16: Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management

- 5.227 Significant positive effects (++) are predicted in respect of CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) and CP16 (Flood Risk and Drainage Management). CP14 seeks to manage pollution arising from development (including pollution of the water environment) and CP16 seeks to incorporate sustainable drainage systems into new development.

Objective 17: Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of climate change

- 5.228 Minor positive (+) or no effects (0) are generally anticipated in respect of this objective. A positive policy approach to securing climate change mitigation would be beneficial given the amount of development planned.

Objective 18: Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or reused

- 5.229 Generally minor positive (+) or no effects (0) are anticipated in respect of this objective. A significant positive effect is predicted for CP14 (Protecting Environmental Quality) which seeks to reduce waste growth in line with the Essex Waste Partnerships who are involved in the preparation and implementation of the Essex Waste Planning documents.

Objective 19: Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations

- 5.230 Transport Modelling undertaken for the Borough indicates that a number of junctions in the Borough (particularly in Billericay and Wickford) will be over-capacity following development of

16,000 homes in accordance with the settlement strategy in CP1. As such a significant adverse effect (--/?) is predicted for CP11 (Green Belt). There is uncertainty as it may be possible to provide mitigation to reduce the impact to an acceptable level. Further modelling is necessary to establish this.

- 5.231 CP19 (Transport Infrastructure) is predicted to have a significant positive, uncertain (+ +/?) effect against this objective (the main emphasis of CP19 is on the achievement of this SA objective, by ensuring that there is an adequate level of accessibility by all modes of transport, requiring Transport Assessments for new developments likely to have significant transport implications, the promotion of sustainable modes of transport, and the mitigation of adverse environmental effects). However, given the outputs of the Transport Modelling there is currently significant uncertainty as to whether the effects of increased transport from development of 16,000 homes can be mitigated.

Performance of the Core Policies against the Reasonable Alternatives

- 5.232 Each of the preferred Core Policies is accompanied by one or more alternative options. However, not all of these are considered reasonable (i.e. they would not accord with National Policy) and those that are not considered reasonable have not undergone appraisal against the SA framework. There are no reasonable alternatives given for Core Policies CP2 (Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development), CP4 (Housing Mix), CP8 (Securing Centre Vitality), CP11 (Green Belt) and CP19 (Transport Infrastructure). As such these policies are not discussed further.

CP3: Affordable Housing

- 5.233 Alternative 2 (which seeks 36% affordable housing on sites of 5 units / 0.2ha or more) scores worse than the preferred policy or other alternatives against **SA objective 4: Economic Growth** and **SA objective 7: Housing** as this may render housing and mixed use developments less viable and hence deliver.
- 5.234 Generally the preferred option performs the same or marginally better than the alternatives.

CP5: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople Needs

- 5.235 The alternative policy (seeks to provide the full 276 Gypsy and Traveller Pitches to meet the total need as identified in the Basildon Gypsy and Traveller Accommodation Assessment 2013), whereas the preferred policy would provide a minimum of 30 pitches up to 2016 with a further 91 pitches through continued cross boundary working. The alternative policy performs better in respect of **SA Objective 4: Economic Growth** (a significant positive [++]) is predicted for the alternative) and in respect of **Objective 7: Housing** (a significant positive [++/?]) is predicted. By contrast preferred CP5 would score (+) and (++/-) against these objectives respectively.

CP6: Estate Renewal

- 5.236 Generally the preferred policy performs the same as the alternative (which is not to provide a specific policy). However, the preferred policy scores significantly positively (+ +/?) against **SA Objective 7: Housing**, (the alternative only scores minor positive [+/?]). Furthermore the preferred policy is more likely to deliver positive effects in respect of **SA Objective 4: Economic Growth** as it provides certainty to developers that estate renewal schemes have positive support at the Borough level and also provides a policy hook for funding applications (e.g. BIDs/LEPs).

CP7: Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy

- 5.237 **Alternative Option 3 seeks to provide more employment land than needed to secure Basildon's position as a South Essex economic hub and provide further choice of employment locations.** This option would score significantly adversely against **SA Objective 1: Landscape** (--/?) (preferred CP1 scores +/-); Alternative 3 would have mixed effects including significant negative effects (+/--/?) against **SA Objective 12: Improve Efficiency of Land Use** (preferred CP7 scores

+ +/-. Furthermore Alternative Option 3 is predicted to have a significant adverse effect (- -/?) against Objective 19: Transport whereas preferred CP7 is predicted to result in mixed effects (+/-/?).

CP9: Conservation and the Natural Environment

- 5.238 Preferred CP9 scores significantly positively against SA **objectives 1: Landscape, 3: Biodiversity and 8: Health and Wellbeing** which is better than the alternative options.

CP10: Green Infrastructure

- 5.239 This preferred policy does not perform significantly better or worse than the alternative options.

CP12: Conserving the Historic Environment

- 5.240 The preferred policy performs significantly positively (+ +/?) against SA **objectives 1: Landscape and 2: Cultural Heritage** which is better than the alternative option.

CP13: Design and Built Environment

- 5.241 The preferred policy does not perform significantly better or worse than the alternative options.

CP14: Protecting Environmental Quality

- 5.242 There are no major differences between the preferred policy and alternatives. However, significant positive effects are predicted under the preferred policy for SA **objectives 12: Efficiency of Land Use; 15: Reduce Air, Land and Noise Pollution and objective 16: Improve Water Efficiency and Achieve Sustainable Water Resource Management.**

CP15: Maximising Energy Efficiency

- 5.243 Alternative Option 2 seeks to implement higher sustainability standards over and above those required through Building Regulations and as such scores significantly positively for SA **objectives 14: Climate Change and 17: Adapt to Climate Change** which is better than the preferred policy. However, this approach may be difficult to justify unless there are specific local circumstances and evidence to suggest that higher standards are required in the Borough than are required nationally.

CP16: Flood Risk and Drainage Management

- 5.244 The preferred policy does not perform significantly better or worse than the alternative options.

CP17: Health and Wellbeing

- 5.245 There are no significant differences between the performance of the preferred policy or the **reasonable alternative. However, Alternative Option 2** ('Forgoing the requirement for development to be accompanied by a Health Impact Assessment (HIA) and rely on the Clinical Commissioning Groups (CCG) to react to new developments') **would result in less certainty in delivering significant positive effects under SA objective 8: Health and Wellbeing** than the preferred Core Policy. The preferred CP17 would require all EIA developments to undertake HIA which would place the onus on applicants to identify the likely health impacts of developments, ensuring effects can be avoided as far as possible.

CP18: Education, Community Leisure & Cultural Facilities

- 5.246 The preferred policy scores significantly positively in respect of SA **objectives 6: Education; 9: Vibrant Communities; 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas and 11: Improve Access to and Enhance Local Services and Facilities** which is better than all the alternative options.

- 5.247 Alternative Option 2 (not to set aside land within major new residential developments for additional primary schools, but to use financial contributions from developers to assist in the construction of new primary schools elsewhere within existing settlements) would result in mixed (+/--) effects, including significant negative effects, in relation to SA **objective 8: Education** and

significant adverse effects (--) in respect of **SA objective 11: Access to Services** as new services/facilities could be remote from new residents.

CP20: Securing Investment in Infrastructure

- 5.248 The preferred policy generally performs the same as the alternative options. However, a significant positive effect (+ +/?) is predicted for **SA objective 11: Access to Services** under the preferred policy due to certainty in delivery of services and facilities. This would be better than the alternative options.

Table 5.3: Appraisal of Core Policies Summary Table

SA Objectives	Core Policies																			
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
1) Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces, of Basildon Borough.	++/- -/?	+	-/?	0	-?	+/-/?	+/-	+	++	++	--/?	++/?	++	0	+	+	+	-/?	+/-	+/?
2) Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough.	+/- /?	+	-?	0	-/?	+/-/?	+/-	+	+	+	+/- /?	++/?	++	0	+/?	0	0	-/?	+/-	0
3) Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it.	+/- /?	+	-?	0	-/?	+/-/?	+/-	0	++	++	+/-/?	+	+	+	+	+	+	-/?	+/-	+/?
4) Achieve sustainable levels of prosperity and economic growth to stimulate economic regeneration.	++	+	+/?	+	+	+/?	++	++/-	-/?	+/-	++	?	+/-/?	+/-/?	-/?	+	0	0	++	+/-/?
5) Ensure the Borough's Town Centres are promoted as sustainable locations for living, retail, leisure and related commercial development.	++/?	+	+/-/?	+/-?	0	?	++/?	++	+/-	++/?	+	++	+	+/?	+	+/?	0	0	++/?	0
6) Improve educational attainment and social inclusion, especially in the most deprived areas of the	++	+	+	+	+	+/?	++	0	0	+	0	?	+/?	0	0	0	+	++	+?	+/?

SA Objectives	Core Policies																			
Borough.																				
7) Ensure that everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally.	++/- /?	+	++/?	++/- /?	++/- -	++/?	0	0	-/?	0	++	?	+/-/?	+/-/?	-/?	+	0	-/?	0	+/-/?
8) Improve the health and wellbeing of the Borough's residents and reduce inequalities in health related to development and the environment.	+	+	+/?	+/?	+	+/?	+	+/-	++	++	+	0	+	+	+	+	++	+	++/-	+/?
9) Create and sustain vibrant communities that are safe and feel safe to those who live in or visit them and where crime is reduced.	++	+	+	+	+	+/?	+/?	+/-	0	+/-	+	+	++	0	0	0	+	++	+	+/?
10) Regenerate and renew disadvantaged areas where people live or work in the Borough.	++	+	+	+	+/?	+/?	+	+	0	+	+	?	+/-/?	+/?	-/?	0	+/?	++	+?	+/-/?
11) Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities.	++/- -/?	+	0	0	+	+/?	+	+	0	+	+/-	+	++	0	0	0	++	++	++	++/?
12) Improve efficiency of land use, through the re-use of previously developed land and existing buildings, including the re-use of materials from previous	++/-	+	0	0	+/-	+/?	++/-	++	0	++	+/-	+/?	0	++	+	+	0	0	0	0

SA Objectives	Core Policies																			
buildings.																				
13) Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring.	--/?	+	0	0	-/?	+/?	-/?	0	+/?	++	-/?	0	+	+/?	+	++	0	0	0	+/?
14) Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels.	++/- -/?	+	0	0	-/?	+	+/-	+/-	+	+	++/- -/?	?	+	++	+/?	0	0	0	+/-	+/-/?
15) Reduce air, land and noise pollution and improve their respective quality through direct action or mitigation measures.	-	+	0	0	+?	+	-	+/-	0	+/?	-	0	0	++	+	+	0	0	+/-	+/?
16) Improve water efficiency and achieve sustainable water resource management.	+/?	+	0	0	+?	+	0	0	0	+/?	+	0	0	++	+	++	0	0	0	+/?
17) Adopt building and public realm designs which ensure the Borough is prepared for the effects of	+	+	0	0	?	+	0	?	0	+	0	0	+/?	0	+	+	0	0	?	0

SA Objectives	Core Policies																			
climate change.																				
18) Reduce waste generation and increase the amount of waste which is recycled or re-used	+	+	0	0	+	+	0	?	0	0	0	0	0	++	+	0	0	0	0	+/?
19) Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations.	--/?	?	0	0	-?	?	+/-/?	+/-/?	0	+	--/?	0	+/?	+/?	0	0	0	0	++/?	+/-/?

Duration and Scale of Sustainability Effects

- 5.249 **Basildon's** Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report sets out how development within the Borough should look and function and how development needs will be met up to 2031, meaning that the timescales for effects resulting from policies within the Core Strategy could be up to 20 years. In reality, some of the policies may have short-term effects (over the next 5 years), medium-term effects (over the next 10 years), or long-term effects (over the whole plan period and beyond).

Short-term effects of the Core Strategy

- 5.250 The impacts of the Core Strategy in the short-term would mostly relate to the initial impacts of construction, including housing, employment land, and transport schemes where these are already in progress or planned for the early part of the plan period. This could include the removal of vegetation, top soil, sub soil, and provision of infrastructure required. Such works could have negative impacts on biodiversity, local amenity (possible disruption to rights of way, traffic flows, noise generation etc.), soil quality, and the landscape. However these impacts would be temporary in nature and should be minimised through implementation of the safeguards set out in a number of the Core Policies (e.g. CP9: Conservation and the Natural Environment; CP12: Conserving the Historic Environment; CP13: Design and the Built Environment and CP14: Protecting Environmental Quality).

Medium-term effects of the Core Strategy

- 5.251 Negative impacts in the medium-term include the potential implications of developments on health and local amenity (e.g. noise, dust, increased traffic etc.), although as noted above, these should be minimised through implementation of the requirements in the Core Policies. In addition, there are likely to be positive medium-term effects on health and quality of life by delivering improved affordable housing availability, healthcare facilities and green infrastructure. Medium-term positive impacts also relate to the employment and economic benefits of delivering new employment land.

Long-term effects of the Core Strategy

- 5.252 Long-term, permanent benefits that would result from the Core Strategy include the provision of housing, employment, improved transport infrastructure which would positively impact employment, the economy and quality of life. Green infrastructure may have some long-term, permanent positive impacts for biodiversity, landscape and flooding through the creation of new habitats, enhancement of degraded sites, implementation of sustainable drainage systems and enhancement of townscape and landscape through well designed facilities.
- 5.253 Long-term, permanent negative impacts of the Core Strategy are potentially increased waste generation overall from a growing population, climate change implications of the energy required in new housing and employment, and the disturbance and/or removal of archaeological remains. However, these effects could be mitigated to some extent through implementation of the requirements in the Core Policies listed above as well as other policies such as CP19: Transport Infrastructure.

Cumulative Effects

- 5.254 Provision of development through the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report has potential to result in a number of cumulative **significant positive** effects on the social and economic SA objectives, especially:
- Objective 4: Economic Growth.
 - Objective 5: Town Centres.
 - Objective 6: Education.
 - Objective 7: Housing.

- Objective 8: Health and Wellbeing.
 - Objective 9: Vibrant Communities and
 - Objective 10: Regenerate and Renew Disadvantaged Areas.
- 5.255 Provision of up to 16,000 homes and 49ha of employment land in Basildon is likely to result in a number of **significant adverse** cumulative effects. These are predicted in respect of:
- Objective 13: Flood Risk, although this is uncertain.
 - Objective 15: Reduce air, land and noise pollution (although effects are anticipated to be short term only).
 - Objective 19: Traffic.
- 5.256 **Significant mixed effects (++)/--)** are predicted in respect of the following SA objectives:
- Objective 1: Landscape.
 - Objective 2: Cultural Heritage.
 - Objective 3: Biodiversity.
 - Objective 11: Access to Services.
 - Objective 12: Improve Efficiency of Land Use.
 - Objective 14: Climate Change.
- 5.257 There is considerable uncertainty in the potential for the Borough to deliver the full objectively assessed housing need of 16,000 homes given the interim results of transport modelling which suggests that a number of junctions will be over-capacity without mitigation. The issue is likely to be most acute in Billericay and Wickford. Furthermore there may be delays in delivery of housing arising from the need for upgrades to wastewater treatment/foul network/surface water treatment facilities.
- 5.258 The Plan should make further provision for public transport through the PADCs (to be provided in advance of delivery of the PADCs) in order to promote alternatives to the car and minimise the potential increase in car based emissions. The Council may consider scope for car-free developments where appropriate.
- 5.259 There should be more consideration given to development design and layout particularly in respect of PADCs 5 and 6 to minimise the likelihood of flood risk being exacerbated. This could include providing less vulnerable uses in areas of higher flood risk and/or having less vulnerable uses on the lower floors of residential/mixed use developments.

In Combination Effects

- 5.260 In addition to the potential effects arising from development in Basildon through the Local Plan Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options there is also potential for effects in combination with other development planned in neighbouring boroughs as well as county-wide initiatives such as transport infrastructure projects and mineral and waste development within and adjacent to Basildon Borough.
- 5.261 Basildon is bordered by the boroughs of Chelmsford, Brentwood, Thurrock, Castle Point, Rochford and Maldon, all of which are at varying stages in their plan making. Transport and Minerals and Waste Planning is undertaken by Essex County Council. **Table 5.4** below sets out the amount of growth planned by each local authority and the relative stage in plan preparation.

Table 5.4: Summary of In-combination Effects

Plan	Progress	Objectives
Brentwood Borough Council Local Plan	Brentwood Local Plan 2015-2030 Preferred Options published in 2013.	3,500 new dwellings (net) between March 2015 and March 2030. 5,400 additional jobs (at 31ha of new employment land allocations) between March 2015 and March 2030.
Castle Point Borough Council Local Plan	Draft policies for Pre-consultation New Local Plan not available on Council website	Objectively assessed need not yet publicly available for this Borough.
Chelmsford City Council Core Strategy and Development Control Policies DPD	The Core Strategy and Development Control Policies Focused Review Development Plan Document (FRDPD) was adopted on 4 December 2013.	Minimum 14,000 new dwellings (net) between 2001 and 2021. 9,600 additional jobs between 2001 and 2021.
Maldon District Local Development Plan	Consultation on the Draft Local Development Plan was completed in 2013.	Minimum 4,410 new dwellings between 2014 and 2029. Minimum of 2,000 additional jobs (net) (at circa 8.4ha of new employment land allocations) by 2029.
Rochford District Draft Core Strategy	Adopted December 2011.	The Council seeks to deliver housing to meet the requirements of the East of England Plan (which requires Rochford District to accommodate 3,790 dwellings between 2006 and 2021), and ensure there is an adequate supply of land for the development of housing over a 15 year period. 3,000 additional jobs (net) (at 18ha of new industrial land and 2.2ha of office land allocations) by 2021.
Thurrock Council Core Strategy	Adopted December 2011	13,550 new dwellings between 1 April 2009 and 31 March 2021. 26,000 additional jobs (at 456ha (gross) of employment land allocations) over the period 2001-2026 and beyond
Essex Minerals Local Plan	Essex County Council Replacement Minerals Local Plan: Pre Submission Draft 2013	Plans for future minerals supply to support sustainable development in the County
Essex Waste Local Plan	Essex Replacement Waste Local Plan, The Preferred Approach 2013	Preferred Approach 5 proposes 'In-Vessel Composting' facilities at Basildon Waste Water Treatment Works , and proposes allocations for Integrated Waste Management Facilities at Courtauld Road , Basildon.
Essex Local Transport Plan 3 2011-2026 (LTP3)	Essex Transport Strategy: the Local Transport Plan for Essex,	Seeks to improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of the county.

Plan	Progress	Objectives
	June 2011	

- 5.262 It is apparent from the table that a significant amount of development is proposed around **Basildon Borough. This is likely to result in increased pressure on Basildon's landscapes, green spaces and countryside, the Borough's biodiversity and** could lead to further pressure on the **historic environment. Development outside the Borough would not directly affect the Borough's** assets, however, there could be indirect impacts e.g. development close to the Borough boundary could affect the setting of **designated historic assets; new residents from neighbouring boroughs'** could result in increased recreational pressure on designated biodiversity assets in Basildon and ecological networks could be further eroded. The Habitats Regulations Assessment (HRA) Screening Report which accompanies the Core Strategy Consultation considers the likely in combination effects of development in Basildon alongside development in neighbouring boroughs on European and internationally designated nature conservation sites. Due to uncertainty regarding the potential for upgrades to wastewater treatment works to be achieved and uncertainty over management of recreational pressure at these sites, the HRA report is currently unable to conclude no significant effects on these designated sites. However, the Council will continue to work with neighbouring boroughs, Natural England, the Environment Agency and Anglian Water in order to achieve appropriate mitigation.
- 5.263 The combined increase in traffic flows in Basildon and in neighbouring authorities could result in an intensification in noise and air pollution (including increased greenhouse gas emissions), which could in turn affect the health of existing and new residents. There is also potential for additional traffic congestion in the Borough.
- 5.264 Increased development outwith the Borough could also exacerbate flood risk within the Borough, particularly to the north of the Borough.
- 5.265 It is assumed that the additional development would not adversely affect water resource availability in the Borough which can be met through expansion of the Abberton Reservoir. Furthermore, it is assumed that new development outwith the Borough would be required to meet higher levels of water efficiency in line requirements set down in the Code for Sustainable Homes.
- 5.266 It is unclear whether there is scope for the existing wastewater treatment works within and outwith the Borough to be upgraded to respond to growth in Basildon and neighbouring authorities. There is a need for the Council to work with Anglian Water, the Environment Agency and neighbouring authorities to ensure that the planned growth is taken into account in future rounds of Asset Management Planning.
- 5.267 Additional waste would be generated through development in neighbouring boroughs and in Basildon. It is assumed this would be taken into account as the Essex Waste Plan is progressed.

6 Monitoring

- 6.1 The SEA Regulations require that *"the responsible authority shall monitor the significant environmental effects of the implementation of each plan or programme with the purpose of identifying unforeseen adverse effects at an early stage, and being able to undertake appropriate remedial action"* (Regulation 17) and that the environmental report should provide information on *"a description of the measures envisaged concerning monitoring"* (Schedule 2(10)). Monitoring proposals should be designed to provide information that can be used to highlight specific issues and significant effects, and which could help decision-making.
- 6.2 The Planning Advisory Service guidance on SA states that it is not necessary to monitor everything. Instead, monitoring should be focused on the significant sustainability effects that may give rise to irreversible damage (with a view to identifying trends before such damage is caused) and the significant effects where there is uncertainty in the SA and where monitoring would enable preventative or mitigation measures to be taken.
- 6.3 A number of significant adverse and significant positive effects have been identified in relation to the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report (including significant mixed effects) and these are highlighted in summary tables 5.2 and 5.3 above.
- 6.4 The Council has not yet prepared a monitoring framework to monitor implementation of the PADCs and policies in the Plan. Therefore the indicators set out relate to previous indicators included in the SA Scoping Report. Therefore the indicators included in **Table 6.1** may change as Basildon finalises its monitoring framework.

Table 6.1: Suggested framework for monitoring potential negative sustainability effects arising from implementation of the Basildon Borough Local Plan

SA objectives for which potential significant effects have been identified	PADCs/policies that could lead to significant adverse effects (including mixed effects)	Proposed indicators
Conserving and enhancing the diverse natural and urban landscape, countryside and green spaces of Basildon Borough	CP1; CP11. PADCs 4, 5, 6	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Landscape Change
Protecting and enhancing the cultural heritage and local distinctiveness of Basildon Borough	CP1; CP11. PADCs 1,5,6,9-15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Listed Buildings Conservation Areas Scheduled Monuments Ancient Woodland, Trees and Protected Lanes Village Greens
Protect, conserve and enhance the Borough's biodiversity and the habitats which support it	CP1. PADCs 5,6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> SSSI condition Local Wildlife Sites Priority Habitats and Species Populations of Protected Species and Habitats Ancient Woodland, Trees and Protected Lanes. River Water Quality

SA objectives for which potential significant effects have been identified	PADCs/policies that could lead to significant adverse effects (including mixed effects)	Proposed indicators
Ensure everyone has the opportunity to live in a decent home and increase affordable provision to help those in most need locally	CP5.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Housing Deprivation (• IMD Deprivation Areas • Households with Children • House Type • Housing Completions • Affordable Housing • Gypsy and Travellers Temporary Accommodation Statistics • Homelessness Indicators • Number of Unfit Dwellings • House Price Affordability • Poverty & Exclusion • Fuel Poverty
Improve accessibility to and enhance local services and facilities	CP1. PADCs 5, 11	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Distance from Key Services • School Capacity • Open Space • Public Transport Accessibility.
Minimise the risk of flooding and the detriment to public health, domestic and commercial property and the natural environment flood events can bring	CP1. PADCs 5,6.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Flood Risk (developments permitted contrary to EA advice)
Reduce the local contribution to climate change, by reducing emissions of greenhouse gases, improving energy efficiency of buildings and increase the use of renewable energy sources for local energy needs to reduce the reliance on fossil fuels	CP1; CP11. PADCs 1,4,5,6, 11, 15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modes of Transport. • Distance from Key Services • Renewable Energy • Low Carbon Developments
Reduce traffic congestion and its related pollution levels by improving travel choice and channelling development to sustainable locations	CP19; CP11. PADCs 8-15	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Modes of transport • Percentage of Travel to Work

7 Conclusions

Conclusions

- 7.1 This SA report has been prepared to accompany the Regulation 18 Consultation into the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report. This has sought to identify significant effects emerging from the Plan in line with the SEA Regulations.
- 7.2 The Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report aims to deliver sufficient dwellings to meet its objectively assessed housing need, and sufficient land to meet its employment land needs. As a result, the housing provision has more than doubled since the publication of the Core Strategy Preferred Options Report, which was published in February 2012, and is now much more likely to achieve the significant positive social and economic benefits that the National Planning Policy Framework requires of Local Plans.
- 7.3 However, this scale of development cannot be accommodated within the Borough without the release of Green Belt land. The Council has carried out a comprehensive assessment of the various constraints and opportunities, and has tested a number of options for delivering the required development. This included three Spatial Options, that explored the pros and cons of, first, distributing development in proportion to the size of the existing towns, second, putting greater emphasis on delivering development at Billericay and Wickford, and third, putting greater emphasis on Basildon as the focus for development.
- 7.4 The effects between the three Spatial Options did not differ markedly in many respects. The SA objectives relating to landscape, cultural heritage and biodiversity were the ones that were most likely to be affected negatively, because of the permanent loss of greenfield land to development, although it is recognised that development can also offer opportunities to deliver investment in green infrastructure and also in community facilities and services. The likelihood of significant adverse effects increased depending on which town was being considered under which Spatial Option. Focusing development on a particular town (or to the north or south of the Borough) would be more likely to have significant adverse effects against the environmental SA objectives in relation to that part of the Borough.
- 7.5 The Council has selected the proportionate growth option (Spatial Option 2A) to underpin the Revised Preferred Options Report as the most balanced and appropriate strategy – in effect, it spreads both the positive effects and the negative effects, rather than concentrating them on one or two towns in the Borough. The SA found that this option performs as well as the other two options against many of the SA objectives, although inevitably there were some differences. There remain concerns over traffic issues, and potential congestion, which still need to be resolved, and further work is also required on water issues although it is thought that these can be addressed. Flood risk is a concern in some locations, which will need careful assessment, planning and design to ensure that it does not become an issue in the future.
- 7.6 The Core Policies seek to offer strategic policy guidance on how development will be planned, delivered and managed, in order to ensure that the social, economic and environmental benefits that the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report aims to deliver are actually delivered in practice.
- 7.7 It also needs to be borne in mind that Basildon does not exist in isolation. Like Basildon, neighbouring boroughs too are planning to deliver considerable amounts of development. This will result in in-combination effects, which will give the impression of increased urbanisation, and put pressure on resources, such as water, and on ecological networks. It is therefore important that the boroughs work closely together to make sure that their plans are co-ordinated to provide an integrated approach for maintaining and enhance quality of life for all their residents, and to ensure that a rich, high quality and resilient environment is achieved.

SA Recommendations

Table 7.1: Summary of Recommendations/Mitigation for Core Policies and PADCs

Core Policies and PADCs	Recommendations / Mitigation
Core Policies	
CP1: Settlement Distribution	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development in the serviced settlements of Crays Hill and Ramsden Bellhouse should take account of the setting of Grade II* Listed Buildings within these settlements. Development in the serviced settlement of Bowers Gifford should take account of Grade II Listed Buildings and strategic views including St Michael's Church Tower, Pitsea Mount. Identify strategic green networks which could be linked/enhanced/created through PADC development. Support renewable energy development in Green Belt PADCs. PADC developments in the Green Belt should be supported by new/enhanced public transport infrastructure. Public transport improvements should be provided linking the unserviced plotlands to existing services/facilities prior to development of 375 units.
CP2: Presumption in Favour of Sustainable Development	No Recommendations
CP3: Affordable Housing	No Recommendations
CP4: Housing Mix	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide further explanation on how applicants will determine the number and type of different housing to provide. Explain what constitutes 'exceptional circumstances' in the context of the conversion of family size dwellings to flats or Houses in Multiple Occupation (HMO).
CP5: Gypsy, Traveller and Travelling Showpeople	No Recommendations
CP6: Estate Renewal	No Recommendations
CP7: Supporting and Sustaining the Local Economy	No Recommendations
CP8: Securing Centre Vitality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider reference to opportunities to allow for homes to be provided in the centres other town centres (e.g. living over the shop) as part of their overall offer and to encourage mixed-use. No reference is made to the PADCs and their potential to provide new local centres or sub local centres. Although these are referenced as appropriate in the PADC policies, it may help to clarify the role that such centres may play in Policy CP8 or its supporting text. Consider including the need to ensure that centres, especially town centres, are designed to take into account climate change events such as storms (by providing in public areas and to transport links such as bus and rail stations), preventing flash floods) and heatwaves (by cover again, and also trees). Consider including reference to the management of waste and litter from retail and food outlets, either in Policy CP8, or in Policy CP14.
CP9: Conservation and the Natural Environment	No Recommendations
CP10 - Green Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Consider making specific reference to the role that GI can play in helping to conserve and strengthen the Borough's landscape character and historic landscapes, as well as biodiversity. Consider ensuring that references to the delivery of open space address priority areas that are deficient in open space. Provide examples, either within the policy or supporting text of 'measures that will help to reduce the extent of climate change'. Refer to the role that GI can play in helping to reduce air, water and land pollution.

Core Policies and PADCs	Recommendations / Mitigation
CP11: Green Belt	No Recommendations
CP12: Conserving the Historic Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Make specific reference to strategic views and the settings of historic assets, and historic landscapes of the Borough or registered parks and gardens (within the policy itself). • Consider whether there are opportunities for heritage-led regeneration, particularly where this might help to bring heritage at risk back into sustainable use. • Consider making reference to seeking opportunities to improve access to, and understanding of, the heritage of the Borough through implementation of the Local Plan.
CP13: Design and the Built Environment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Explain in the policy supporting text what the important local landmarks and gateways into the built environment are.
CP14: Protecting Environmental Quality	No Recommendations
CP15: Maximising Energy Efficiency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • It is recommended that the policy includes specific reference to the need for renewable energy proposals to consider cultural heritage, similar to previous version of the policy (as set out in the Policy CS5 of the Core Strategy Preferred Option Report 2012). • Consider higher sustainability standards for strategic development/development above a certain threshold size in order to mitigate potentially significant greenhouse gas emissions due to the scale of development proposed in Basildon. This will need to be supported by evidence and local circumstances to demonstrate that higher standards are required locally (in advance of national standards).
CP16: Flood Risk and Drainage Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • More emphasis could be given in the policy wording itself of the need to address issues linked to pluvial flooding in the urban centres of Basildon, Billericay and Wickford. Although this is mentioned in the supporting text, it deserves emphasis in the policy itself. • Alternative Option 2 included useful text with respect to “restoring the functionality of the floodplain in its valley where it had previously lost”. In Policy CP16, this has become simplified to simply “floodplain improvements”, which could be interpreted in a less than sustainable way. It is recommended that the essence of this wording from Alternative Option 2 is reflected in Policy CP16.
CP17: Health and Well-Being	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Consider HIA for all ‘strategic’ developments in the Borough. • Consider a proactive planning approach to some of the Borough’s health conditions e.g. improved access to parks/open spaces/ green gyms to provide opportunities to be active; consider ways to manage the number and distribution of use classes e.g. betting shops and hot food take-aways which could indirectly affect health conditions if over-concentrated in any one locality or located close to sensitive receptors (e.g. schools).
CP18: Education, Community, Leisure and Cultural Facilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Specify what further work will be undertaken to improve existing educational facilities to create a more balanced distribution of occupied school places and how this will be implemented e.g. through specific requirements in Site Policies in the Site Allocations DPD. • Set out how the Council will work with ECC and other school promoters to identify and resolve issues with key planning applications before applications are submitted. • Set out how land within existing large scale development locations will be set aside for new facilities including schools.
CP19: Transport Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Refer to the role that Green Infrastructure can play in providing networks that facilitate safe and attractive sustainable transport routes (e.g. for walking, cycling). • Specifically mention the need to incorporate sustainable transport services and facilities from the outset in the large urban extensions in order to encourage sustainable travel behaviours from the early phases of occupation. • Specifically refer to the need to promote sustainable modes of transport in communities exhibiting high levels of deprivation, linked to key services and locations where employment is concentrated, particularly as these residents are less likely to have access to a car. • Refer to the need for sustainable transport services and facilities to be designed to remain attractive and functional at times of extreme

Core Policies and PADCs	Recommendations / Mitigation
	weather events (e.g. storms, heatwaves), which are likely to become more common as a result of climate.
CP20: Securing Investment in Infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have a clear timetable for completion of the CIL Charging Schedule (in keeping with the timetable for delivery of development under the Draft Local Plan Core Strategy) to ensure this does bring unnecessary uncertainty to developers nor adversely affect the delivery of key services, facilities and infrastructure which are required in advance of/alongside the planned development.
PADCs	
PADC1: Basildon Town Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As this is a town centre location, a proportion of the dwellings/employment space provided should be car free. • Confirm a superstore will be provided. • Confirm the grade of hotel which will be provided. • Safeguard all existing services onsite.
PADC2: Laindon Town Centre	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure the existing open space is retained or replaced/ relocated to a higher standard. • Provide a proportion of car free development. • Respect the setting of the Grade I Listed St Nicholas Church Laindon.
PADC3: A127 Enterprise Corridor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is one Grade I listed building, Church of St Nicolas, less than 600m to the west of the Enterprise Corridor and one Grade II* listed building, Church of Holy Cross, less than 250m to the south of the Enterprise Corridor. Both buildings could benefit from addition mitigation measures to protect their respective setting and integrity. • Following firmer plans for the number of residential development to be incorporated with the Enterprise Corridor, sufficient financial contributions to existing local health and education facilities are likely to be required, along with appropriate improvement to access routes make them more easily and sustainably accessible for new residents. • The redevelopment of the A127 Enterprise Corridor would benefit from a masterplan orchestrating the measures to enhance and integrate the sustainable development of the corridor and the Borough as a whole.
PADC4: Nethermayne Urban Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development should be focussed to the eastern side of the PADC. • If facilities will be lost on site, these should be replaced. • Restrict the number of cars allowed per dwelling. • Promote and enhance public transport access and infrastructure.
PADC5: West Basildon Urban Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further mitigation measures, such as tailored SUDs, are required to reduce the risk of flooding in the northern half of the PADC. • The significant scale of the development proposed would indicate that significant mitigation measures would be required to ensure that the integrity and setting heritage assets within close proximity to the development, namely Thorndon Hall Registered Park and Garden less than 2.5km to the west and Dunton Hall within the PADC, are appropriately conserved, even enhanced. • Given the significant scale of the development proposed, additional mitigation measures should be considered to conserve the quality, connect to and enhance the Local Wildlife Site complex to the south of the PADC, to mitigate and offset the potential indirect adverse effects associated with a localised increase in population. • Any loss of existing open space should be appropriately mitigated through the provision of new open space within the area or improvements to access and quality of existing open spaces within a reasonable walking distance from the area.
PADC6: North East Basildon Urban Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Further mitigation measures are required to reduce the risk of flooding in the centre of the PADC, principally along Pound Land and south of Burnt Mills Road. • Specific mitigation measures should be put in place to protect the integrity and setting of the Grade II* listed building Church of All Saints on the eastern border of the PADC. • Additional mitigation measures should be considered to conserve the quality, connect to and enhance the Local Wildlife Sites, SSSIs and international designations in close proximity to the PADC, to mitigate and offset the potential indirect adverse effects associated with a localised increase in population.
PADC7: South Essex Marshes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The minor negative effects associated with increased road traffic to and from the new and improved South Essex marshes could be mitigated by improving sustainable transport links to Pitsea Railway Station from the marshes. • The active management of the marshes could generate a significant

Core Policies and PADCs	Recommendations / Mitigation
	and reliable steam of waste biomass, which could be used to generate renewable heat, with minor positive effects for objective 14.
PADC8: Wickford Town Centre Regeneration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Conserve and protect the Grade II listed buildings/structure within and outwith the PADC. • Provide a proportion of car free development. • Safeguard Market Square from development.
PADC9: North East Wickford Urban Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development to be focussed in the area historically 'sensitive to change' rather than 'highly sensitive to change'. • Any loss of existing open space should be appropriately mitigated through the provision of new open space within the area or improvements to access and quality of existing open spaces within a reasonable walking distance from the area.
PADC10: South Wickford Urban Extension	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Any loss of existing open space should be appropriately mitigated through the provision of new open space within the area or improvements to access and quality of existing open spaces within a reasonable walking distance from the area.
PADC11: West Wickford Urban Extension	
PADC12: North West Wickford Urban Extension	
PADC13: South East Billericay Urban Extension	
PADC14: East of Billericay Urban Extension	
PADC15: Billericay West Deferred Area of Search	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The following mitigation measures are recommended to conserve and enhance the landscape in and around PADC15: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Tree planting to strengthen separation between new development in North West Billericay and to the existing countryside. ○ Open space buffer to the West beyond new development to the west. ○ Avoid development to the far south of the West Billericay Safeguarded Area to maintain separation between Billericay and Little Burstead/Laindon. ○ Retain distant views from North East of Billericay to open countryside in the South West. ○ Avoid development of Frith Wood. • The following open spaces should be safeguarded through appropriate planning policy: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Mountnessing Road open space. ○ Billericay Tennis Club/Cricket Club and Billericay Town Football Club. ○ Land North and South of Hannakins Farm. ○ Laindon Common • Development to the far south of Billericay should be avoided to maintain separation between Little Burstead, minimise potential adverse impacts on the setting of Grade I and II* Listed Buildings and safeguard existing Green Belt Land which is serving to restrict coalescence between Billericay and Little and Great Burstead and Basildon. • Maintain Green Belt separation between Billericay and Hutton to the West (i.e. avoiding developing up to the western Borough Boundary). • Development should seek to avoid direct impacts on the key Local Wildlife Sites in the area including <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Frith Wood (also an ancient woodland); and ○ Queens Park Country Park. • A suitable buffer/set back should be retained between any new development in close proximity to Frith Wood Ancient Woodland to avoid significant adverse indirect impacts on the woodland area. • The is potential to enhance and offset ecological impacts on Mill Meadows SSSI, Norsey Wood SSSI and the relevant Local Wildlife Sites through the extension of Queens Park Country Park and the provision of alternative open/greenspace to the South. • New public transport links will be required to existing centres prior to development, including new public transport links particularly to the

Core Policies and PADCs	Recommendations / Mitigation
	<p>area to the North of the Railway Line and to the South of the A129.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Development to the North should avoid exacerbating flood risk associated with the River Wid and the River Crouch. • Consideration should be given to the potential of odour impacts from Shenfield and Hutton Sewage Treatment Works outside the Borough, with development being informed by an Odour Assessment to determine the WWTWs effect on the area's developability. • Consideration should be given to mitigate noise generated by the railway line, A129 and A176, through natural screening.

Next Steps

- 7.8 Following consultation on the Core Strategy Revised Preferred Options Report, any changes that Basildon Borough Council proposes to make to the Core Strategy policies will be re-appraised against the SA framework and a revised SA report will be produced alongside further versions of the Core Strategy (this will be a further iteration of Stages B-D in the SA process). There will be at least one further statutory stage of consultation before the Core Strategy is submitted to the Secretary of State to be examined by the Planning Inspectorate (examination is expected to be in the autumn of 2014). Final adoption of the Core Strategy is expected in the summer of 2015.

LUC

December 2013

